University of Pretoria Yearbook 2018

Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

Welcome to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences is one of the largest Faculties at the University of Pretoria. The Faculty aims to continuously strengthen its position as the leading institution in the fields of economic, financial and management sciences through its academic and research excellence. At the same time the Faculty remains committed to delivering competent, creative, responsible and productive citizens – the "Thought Leaders" of the University of Pretoria and South Africa's future business leaders.

Faculty regulations and information

The rules for the degrees published here are subject to change and may be amended after the publication of this information.

The General Regulations (G. Regulations) and General Rules apply to all faculties of the University of Pretoria. It is expected of all students to familiarise themselves well with these regulations and rules as well as all faculty-specific and programme-specific regulations and information as stipulated in the online yearbook. Ignorance concerning these regulations will not be accepted as an excuse for any transgression.

Note: Due to the continuous restructuring of the Faculty and the accompanying phased-in introduction of modules and credits, some of the information displayed here may not fully reflect the most recent developments in the Faculty. Problems that are experienced as a result of this situation may be taken up with Student Administration.

Selection

A selection procedure takes place prior to admission to some of the degree programmes in this Faculty. Formal selection takes place for the BAdmin [Option: Public Administration], where work experience is a prerequisite.

Undergraduate programmes

The basic module unit of the Faculty has a duration of 14 weeks. Candidates for the BCom and BAdmin degrees who have not passed at least 50% of the modules enrolled for in a particular year of study at the end of an academic year, should apply for readmission to the degree programme. (Also consult General Regulation G. 3.2)

Permission to complete one year- or two semester modules on third year level at another institution

Permission may be granted to a student with a limited number of modules outstanding to complete one year or two semester modules on third year level at the University of South Africa (Unisa) with the proviso that the module content is similar to the module(s) offered at UP. This concession can only be granted if the student has already registered for and failed the relevant outstanding module(s) at UP and will be able to comply with all the requirements for the degree by passing the module(s) at Unisa. The concession will only be valid for one year and if the module(s) are not completed successfully, an extension will not be granted. A written application must be submitted to Student Administration before the final date for module changes.

General

The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or in the Faculty regulations.

The Senate may limit the number of students allowed to register for a degree programme, in which case the

Dean concerned may, at his/her own discretion, select from the students who qualify for admission those who may be admitted.

Transferring students from other institutions

The applications of candidates who have previously been registered at another tertiary institution are considered by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty on the basis of their Grade 12 results **and** tertiary academic achievements. An academic record, as well as the final school-leaving results is required for such applications.

NB: Candidates who are still registered at another university must submit an academic record of their studies to the faculty as soon as possible after their final examinations. The closing date for these applications is also **30 September**.

Academic literacy

Training in academic literacy is offered as part of the study programmes. Please refer to the curricula for more information.

Concurrent registration for two fields of study

With the permission of the dean/deans concerned, a student may register for a degree, diploma or certificate and another degree, diploma or certificate, whether undergraduate or postgraduate, simultaneously, subject to the regulations applicable to the fields of study in question and to any other stipulations the dean/deans may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree, diploma or certificate and the second degree, diploma or certificate. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the dean(s) con-cerned if the student does not perform satisfactorily. (See General Reg G.6.)

Minimum study periods and requirements for bachelor's degrees

A bachelor's degree is conferred on a student only if he or she complies with the minimum period of study and other requirements as stipulated in the Joint Statute and the regulations of the University pertaining to the acquisition of that degree. (See General Regulation G.7.)

Periods of attendance at and credits for modules which a student obtained at the University and which did not form part of the requirements for a degree already conferred on a student, may be accepted by the dean in consultation with the head of the department concerned, for a bachelor's degree, provided that the student complies with the stipulations in G.8.1 and G.9.4(a).

Subject to the stipulations of the Joint Statute, the dean may accept periods of attendance as a registered matriculated student at any other tertiary institution approved by Senate for this purpose, as part of the student's attendance record for a bachelor's degree.

Examinations

a. A student is admitted to an examination only if the lecturer of that module in consultation with the head of the department, certifies that the student has prepared himself or herself satisfactorily by due performance in his/her work and has fulfilled the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.
b. A student may be refused admission to the examination or promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
c. A student may be refused admission to the examination or promotion to a subsequent year of study if he/she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.
d. In exceptional cases, where it is deemed appropriate, the Dean of a faculty may excuse a student from attending all or part of a module.
e. The minimum semester mark to be admitted to an examination in a first-semester module on 100-level is 30%, and the semester/year mark for admission to an examination in all other modules is 40%.

f. The examinations for first-semester modules take place in May/June, while all other examinations (second-semester modules and year modules) take place in October/November (also consult General Regulation G.12).

Pass requirements and subminima in examinations
A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass a module. The year or semester mark must fall within a range of 40%-60% and the examination mark must fall within a range of 40%-60% of the final mark. Deviations from this rule can be approved by the Dean. The formula that is used to determine the final mark will be specified in the study guide of the module.

Ancillary examinations
After completion of an examination and before the examination results are announced, the examiners may summon a student for an ancillary examination on particular aspects of the work of that module.

Re-marking of examination papers
After an examination, departments give feedback to students about the framework that was used by the examiners during the examination. The way in which feedback is given, is determined by the heads of department. Students may apply for remarking of an examination paper after perusal and within 14 calendar days of commencement of lectures in the next semester. The prescribed fee has to be paid. The paper will then be re-marked by an examiner appointed by the head of the department (also consult General Regulation G.14).

Supplementary examinations
(Also consult General Regulation G.12, par. 4.3, 4.4, 4.5)

a. Supplementary examinations in first-semester modules take place after the May/June examinations, while those in second-semester and year modules take place after the October/November examinations.
b. A student may be admitted to a supplementary examination in a module, in cases where

i. a final mark of between 40% and 49% has been obtained, or
ii. a pass mark has been obtained, but the required subminimum in the examination section of the module or divisions thereof has not been obtained.

c. If the module, in which a final mark of between 40% and 49% has been obtained, is a first-semester module at 100-level, a supplementary examina-tion must be granted. For all other modules, the Department has the discretion to allow a student to write a supplementary examination.
d. To pass a supplementary examination, a student must obtain a final mark of 50% – the semester or year mark is not taken into consideration.
e. The highest final percentage a student can obtain in a supplementary examination is 50%.
f. Special supplementary examinations are not arranged for students who are unable to write the examination for whatever reason, at the scheduled times.
g. Supplementary examinations cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations.

Aegrotat/extraordinary examinations
(Also consult General Regulation G.12, par. 5.1 and 5.2)

a. A student who is prevented from preparing for an examination, or from sitting for it, owing to unforeseen circumstances or illness, may be granted permission by the Dean to write an aegrotat/extraordinary examination in the particular module(s).
b. An application to sit for an aegrotat/extraordinary examination, supported by applicable corroborative proof (for example an original medical certificate), must be submitted to the Student Administration office, not later than 3 (three) days after the module should have been written, provided that an application that could not be

submitted in time may also be submitted for consideration, provided that there is a valid reason.

c. Once a student has sat for an examination, he or she may not afterwards apply for an aegrotat/extraordinary examination on the basis of unforeseen circumstances or illness.
d. A student who has been granted permission to write an aegrotat/ extraordinary examination, and then fails to write the examination will not be allowed another opportunity to write any further examination in the specific module.
e. A student who wrote an aegrotat/extraordinary examination does not qualify for a supplementary examination.

Special examinations
(See General Regulation G.12, par. 6.1)

a. A student registered for the BCom or BAdmin degree programme and who complies with all the requirements for the degree, with the exception of a maximum of two 14-week modules, or the equivalent, may be admitted to a special examination in the module(s) concerned at the end of the following semester or earlier.
b. A student only qualifies for a special examination if he/she were admitted to and sat for the prescribed examination in the final (preceding) examination period.
c. If the special examination is conducted before 31 January, such a student must not register again for the module/s concerned and the examination is treated as a supplementary examination.
d. If the special examination is conducted after 31 January, the student must register again for the module/s concerned and a semester mark, examina-tion mark and final mark must be obtained in an appropriate manner. In such a case, the result of the examination will not be taken into consideration with a view to the graduation ceremonies in March/April.
e. All the regulations applicable to a supplementary examination, also apply to a special examination (Reg G.12.4).

Application of old and new regulations and validity of modules
(See General Regulations G.3 and G.5)
Subject to transitional measures laid down by the Faculty, a student must complete his or her degree in accordance with the regulations that were applicable when he or she first registered for a specific field of study or specialisation. If a student interrupts his or her studies or changes a field of study or specialisation, the regulations applicable in the year in which studies are resumed, or the field of study is changed, apply.

A student who fails to renew their registration for a degree or a module within the five years of first registration for the degree will need to apply for re-registration as outlined in General Regulation G.3.2 and obtain written permission from all Heads of Departments confirming acceptance of validity of previously passed modules.

Recognition of modules
(See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
Credit for modules passed at other institutions is restricted to first-year (100-level) modules, provided that the date of the student's National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies becomes effective before 2 April of the academic year in which such a module was completed. A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty.

Postgraduate programmes:
1. General selection principles for postgraduate study

In the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, all postgraduate applicants are subject to a selection process which differs from department to department and will be published in the departmental brochures and on the departmental webpages.

Selection is based on the content of and performance in the prior degree, bridging arrangements (where required), academic merit, prior work experience and research ability (For more detail, please refer to the departmental postgraduate selection criteria on the departmental website).

The HOD in consultation with the departmental Postgraduate Selection Committee reserves the right to request students to write an admission examination or to prescribe additional admission requirements or additional modules when deemed necessary (For more detail, please refer to the departmental postgraduate selection criteria).

Admission for all qualifications is subject to supervisory capacity in the field of specialisation in the relevant department and the department has the right to limit the number of students per year. The maximum number of students to be admitted per year will be published on the departmental website.

Research proposals for master's and doctoral applicants should be in line with the research focus of the Department which is published on the departmental website.

Only applicants who comply with the requirements set out in this document will be considered for selection. However, the achievement of the requirements does not guarantee admission as only a limited number of students can be accommodated.

2. Consideration will be given for the diversity profile of students in accordance with the University strategy.

Incomplete applications and applications that are received after the closing date will not be considered for selection.

Any false information provided by a student in his/her application will result in the exclusion of the application.

Selected applicants must, within 30 days from receiving the letter of admission, return the acceptance form and pay the prescribed deposit. Applicants, who comply with the minimum requirements but are not selected, will be placed on a waiting list and will be considered for admission when space becomes available.

A dean may, on the recommendation of a particular Postgraduate Committee, cancel the registration of a student if the student fails to comply with the minimum requirements determined by the faculty board – on condition that a student may request that the dean reconsider the decision in terms of the set procedures. The general rule is that a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years, with a possible limited fixed extension, after first registering for the degree.

3. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study, or for a shorter period determined in general or in specific cases by the Council. After a year or period of study has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as are prescribed by the Council from time to time.

Re-registration for an honours degree or a postgraduate diploma is permitted only if the student has passed at least the equivalent of four semester or two year modules in a particular year of study – on condition that faculty boards may stipulate other requirements for progress that students must comply with in order to be readmitted.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not sit for an examination for a postgraduate qualification more than twice in the same subject. This applies to both modules and the dissertation.

4. Recognition of modules passed at this university

If a student wishes to continue his/her study after an interruption, the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department may require either that such a student should repeat certain modules already passed or that supplementary work in these modules be undertaken with a view to the continuation of his/her studies.

Periods of attendance at and credits for modules which a student obtained at the University and which did not form part of the requirements for a degree already conferred on a student, may be accepted by the Dean in consultation with the head of the department concerned, for an honours degree, provided that the student complies with the stipulations in G.8.1 and G.9.4(a).

5. Degree with distinction

In order to be awarded a postgraduate degree/diploma with distinction, a student must meet the following criteria:

- Obtain a Grade Point Average of at least 75% including at least 75% for the research component in the case of an Honours degree; 75% in the mini-dissertation in the case of a coursework Master's degree or 75% for a full dissertation Master's degree.
- Complete the degree/diploma within the minimum period prescribed.
- Only the final mark of the first attempt to pass the modules or dissertation will be considered.
- The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.

Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

Undergraduate Degree

BAdmin Public Management Public Administration (07131174)

Minimum duration of study	3 years
Contact	Prof LP Malan lianne.malan@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202063

Programme information

Formal selection takes place and work experience is required.

The option is directed towards the candidates already active within the field of public administration. Candidates from national, provincial and local spheres of government will obtain entry into the programme. Candidates will gain in-depth knowledge of the administrative and management functions, from a South African and comparative perspective. Emphasis is placed on the three spheres of government with reference to aspects such as public resources management, policy studies, public sector ethics, organisation studies and the role of the state.

Admission requirements

- National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies /age exemption certificate
- Departmental Selection
- Three years' working experience

Other programme-specific information

Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.

Specialisation modules: PAD 312, 322

"Major subject"
To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369);
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

Promotion to next study year

According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.

a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the

Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.

c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

Pass with distinction

a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:

i. Completes the degree within three years;
ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average CGPA) of 75%;
iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.

b. Transferees from other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees (including credits transferred and recognised from the degrees they registered for originally) within three years will be considered as exceptional cases by the Dean.
c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

General information

Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time in 2015 must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

Please note: Only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only. It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 124

This three-year programme is offered in block release sessions to accomodate the working individual in the

public sector.

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Public organisation studies 110 (ODM 110) - Credits: 18.00
Public management 110 (OPB 110) - Credits: 18.00
Public administration 112 (PAD 112) - Credits: 10.00
Public administration 122 (PAD 122) - Credits: 10.00
Public resource management 110 (PUF 110) - Credits: 18.00
Public information management 120 (PUM 120) - Credits: 18.00
Public people management 120 (PUT 120) - Credits: 18.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Public management 210 (OPB 210) - Credits: 22.00
Public administration 212 (PAD 212) - Credits: 16.00
Public administration 222 (PAD 222) - Credits: 16.00
Public resource management 210 (PUF 210) - Credits: 22.00
Public resource management 220 (PUF 220) - Credits: 22.00
Public people management 220 (PUT 220) - Credits: 22.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Public management 310 (OPB 310) - Credits: 24.00
Public administration 312 (PAD 312) - Credits: 20.00
Public administration 322 (PAD 322) - Credits: 20.00
Public practices 320 (PBP 320) - Credits: 32.00
Public resource management 310 (PUF 310) - Credits: 24.00

BAdmin Public Management and International Relations (07131175)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Programme information

This programme is directed towards the study of Public Administration that will equip the candidate for a career in the broad public sector. Candidates will gain in-depth knowledge of certain administrative and management practices in the South African and international public sectors. Emphasis is placed on the three spheres of government with reference to aspects such as resources management, international administration and management, policy, accountability and ethics, the role of the state, intergovernmental relations and

administrative justice.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements				
Achievement level				
English Home Language or English First Additional Language		**Mathematics**		**APS**
NSC/IEB	AS Level	NSC/IEB	AS Level	
5	C	Mathematics 3 or Mathematics Literacy 4	D	**28**

* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

Other programme-specific information

Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.

Language (German, English, French, Arabic, Mandarin, Russian, Spanish)

Please note: Candidates who did not obtain at least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in Grade 12, or who did not pass Statistics 113, 123, may not include EKN 120, 214, 234, 310, 320 and STK 110, 120 in their curriculum. Refer also to faculty prerequisites for these modules.

Specialisation modules for this degree are PAD 312 and 322

"Major subject"
To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

Promotion to next study year

According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.

a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in

writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.

c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

Pass with distinction

a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria

i. Completes the degree within three years;

ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average CGPA) of 75%;

iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.

b. Transferees from other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees (including credits transferred and recognised from the degrees they registered for originally) within three years will be considered as exceptional cases by the Dean.

c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.

d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 106

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Public administration 112 (PAD 112) - Credits: 10.00
Public administration 122 (PAD 122) - Credits: 10.00
Politics 101 (PTO 101) - Credits: 24.00
Public resource management 110 (PUF 110) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules

Industrial and organisational psychology 111 (BDO 111) - Credits: 10.00

German for beginners 104 (DTS 104) - Credits: 24.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
English 110 (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00
English for specific purposes 118 (ENG 118) - Credits: 12.00
English 120 (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00
French for beginners 104 (FRN 104) - Credits: 24.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 113 (STK 113) - Credits: 11.00
Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 123 (STK 123) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 141

On second year level, students should choose either Political Science **or** International Relations.

Core modules

International relations 210 (IPL 210) - Credits: 20.00
International relations 220 (IPL 220) - Credits: 20.00
Communication management 284 (KOB 284) - Credits: 5.00
Public administration 212 (PAD 212) - Credits: 16.00
Public administration 222 (PAD 222) - Credits: 16.00
Political science 210 (STL 210) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 220 (STL 220) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules

Industrial and organisational psychology 221 (BDO 221) - Credits: 10.00
Industrial and organisational psychology 222 (BDO 222) - Credits: 16.00
Industrial and organisational psychology 223 (BDO 223) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 234 (EKN 234) - Credits: 16.00
Public law 200 (PBL 200) - Credits: 20.00
Legal interpretation 210 (RVW 210) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 140

On third year level, students should choose either Political Science **or** International Relations.

Core modules

International relations 310 (IPL 310) - Credits: 30.00
International relations 320 (IPL 320) - Credits: 30.00
Public administration 312 (PAD 312) - Credits: 20.00
Public administration 322 (PAD 322) - Credits: 20.00
Political science 310 (STL 310) - Credits: 30.00
Political science 320 (STL 320) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

Administrative law 310 (ADR 310) - Credits: 10.00

Industrial and organisational psychology 319 (BDO 319) - Credits: 20.00
Industrial and organisational psychology 329 (BDO 329) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00

BCom (07130222)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Programme information

The programme is aimed at the training of students in the Economic and Management Sciences, but it does not lead to a specific vocational outcome. However, students are able to compile their own curricula with a view to work opportunities in all sectors.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements								
Achievement level								APS
Afrikaans or English				Mathematics				
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	4	3	D	D	30

Additional requirements

a. General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
b. A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
c. A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
d. A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
e. A module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise, with the proviso that the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.
f. A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
g. A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.

h. It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
i. The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
j. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level except for the modules offered at 200- and 300-level only.

Please note:

- If BER 210 and BER 220 are chosen as core modules at 200-level, the elective modules will total 40 credits and the core modules 93 credits at 100-level.
- If WTW or WST is chosen as core modules, the credits will be higher.
- If FRK 211 and FRK 221 are chosen, INF 281 (3 additional credits) is compulsory.
- FRK 122 is a terminating module. If FRK 122 is selected, a candidate will not be able to continue with Financial Accounting at the 200- and 300- level. Also note that FRK 121 may be a prerequisite for a number of other modules (eg BEL 200) and it is the responsibility of the candidate to ensure that he/she makes the appropriate choice between FRK 121 and 122.
- FBS 212 and 222 are terminating modules. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial management at 300-level.
- BER 210 and 220 may not be included in the same curriculum as KRG 110, 120.
- Mathematical statistics and Mathematics are not mutually exclusive and may be taken simultaneously. WTW 114, 126, 128, 211, 218 must be taken if WST will be taken up to 300-level.
- OBS 310 may not be included in the same curriculum as BDO 319, 329 for degree purposes.
- Informatics 281 (INF 281) (with 3 additional credits), is compulsory if Financial Accounting 211, 221 (FRK 211, 221) are chosen.

Please consult the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all applicable modules.

Specialisation modules: Any prescribed modules at 300-level which is preceded by the appropriate modules at 200-level.

"Major subject"
To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369);
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

Promotion to next study year

According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.

a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

Pass with distinction

a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:

i. Completes the degree within three years;
ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average CGPA) of 75%;
iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.

b. Transferees from other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees (including credits transferred and recognised from the degrees they registered for originally) within three years will be considered as exceptional cases by the Dean.
c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

General information

Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time in 2015 must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

Please note: Only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-

level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only. It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 140

(STK 113,123 or STK 110 & STK 120) and (WST 111 & WST 121 cannot be included in the same curriculum. Choose only one set.

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 121 (FRK 121) - Credits: 12.00
Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00
Commercial law 110 (KRG 110) - Credits: 10.00
Commercial law 120 (KRG 120) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 113 (STK 113) - Credits: 11.00
Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 123 (STK 123) - Credits: 12.00
Mathematical statistics 111 (WST 111) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical statistics 121 (WST 121) - Credits: 16.00

Elective modules

Industrial and organisational psychology 111 (BDO 111) - Credits: 10.00
Marketing Management 120 (BEM 120) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 112 (INF 112) - Credits: 10.00
Public administration 112 (PAD 112) - Credits: 10.00
Public administration 122 (PAD 122) - Credits: 10.00
Calculus 114 (WTW 114) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 124 (WTW 124) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Linear algebra 146 (WTW 146) - Credits: 8.00
Calculus 148 (WTW 148) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 143

No student is allowed to register for FBS 210 and FBS 220 under the BCom (Own Choice) degree.

Fundamental modules
Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 (FIL 251) - Credits: 10.00

Core modules
Business law 210 (BER 210) - Credits: 16.00
Business law 220 (BER 220) - Credits: 16.00
Communication management 284 (KOB 284) - Credits: 5.00

Elective modules
Industrial and organisational psychology 221 (BDO 221) - Credits: 10.00
Industrial and organisational psychology 222 (BDO 222) - Credits: 16.00
Industrial and organisational psychology 223 (BDO 223) - Credits: 16.00
Taxation 200 (BEL 200) - Credits: 32.00
Consumer behaviour 212 (BEM 212) - Credits: 16.00
Integrated brand communications 224 (BEM 224) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 224 (EKN 224) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 234 (EKN 234) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 244 (EKN 244) - Credits: 16.00
Financial management 212 (FBS 212) - Credits: 16.00
Financial management 222 (FBS 222) - Credits: 16.00
Financial accounting 211 (FRK 211) - Credits: 16.00
Financial accounting 221 (FRK 221) - Credits: 16.00
Informatics 214 (INF 214) - Credits: 14.00
Informatics 225 (INF 225) - Credits: 14.00
Informatics 261 (INF 261) - Credits: 7.00
Informatics 282 (INF 282) - Credits: 3.00
Business management 210 (OBS 210) - Credits: 16.00
Business management 220 (OBS 220) - Credits: 16.00
Public administration 212 (PAD 212) - Credits: 16.00
Public administration 222 (PAD 222) - Credits: 16.00
Statistics 210 (STK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Statistics 220 (STK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Mathematical statistics 211 (WST 211) - Credits: 24.00
Mathematical statistics 221 (WST 221) - Credits: 24.00
Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211) - Credits: 12.00
Calculus 218 (WTW 218) - Credits: 12.00
Analysis 220 (WTW 220) - Credits: 12.00
Linear algebra 221 (WTW 221) - Credits: 12.00
Differential equations 264 (WTW 264) - Credits: 12.00
Differential equations 286 (WTW 286) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

No student is allowed to register for FBS 310 and FBS 320 under the BCom (Own Choice) degree.

Elective modules
Labour law 311 (ABR 311) - Credits: 20.00
Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) - Credits: 20.00
Industrial and organisational psychology 319 (BDO 319) - Credits: 20.00
Industrial and organisational psychology 329 (BDO 329) - Credits: 20.00
Taxation 300 (BEL 300) - Credits: 40.00
Marketing research 314 (BEM 314) - Credits: 20.00
Marketing management 321 (BEM 321) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 314 (EKN 314) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 325 (EKN 325) - Credits: 20.00
Financial accounting 311 (FRK 311) - Credits: 20.00
Financial accounting 321 (FRK 321) - Credits: 20.00
Business management 310 (OBS 310) - Credits: 20.00
Business management 320 (OBS 320) - Credits: 20.00
Public administration 312 (PAD 312) - Credits: 20.00
Public administration 322 (PAD 322) - Credits: 20.00
Statistics 310 (STK 310) - Credits: 25.00
Statistics 320 (STK 320) - Credits: 25.00
Multivariate analysis 311 (WST 311) - Credits: 18.00
Stochastic processes 312 (WST 312) - Credits: 18.00
Time-series analysis 321 (WST 321) - Credits: 18.00
Actuarial statistics 322 (WST 322) - Credits: 18.00
Analysis 310 (WTW 310) - Credits: 18.00
Financial engineering 354 (WTW 354) - Credits: 18.00
Algebra 381 (WTW 381) - Credits: 18.00
Dynamical systems 382 (WTW 382) - Credits: 18.00
Numerical analysis 383 (WTW 383) - Credits: 18.00

BCom Accounting Sciences (07130043)

Minimum duration of study	3 years
Contact	Prof JGI Oberholster johan.oberholster@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203788

Programme information

This degree programme (that is only presented on a full-time basis) is the specialised bachelor's degree for candidates who are preparing for the relevant qualifying examinations of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) and the Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors (IRBA). The programme BCom (Accounting Sciences), together with (the full-time) BComHons (Accounting Sciences) and the Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy (CTA) is accredited by the SAICA as part of its education requirements for the chartered accountant qualification.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a

candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.

- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements								
Achievement level								APS
English				Mathematics				
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	6	2	B	B	34

Additional requirements

a. General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
b. A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
c. A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
d. A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
e. A module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise, with the proviso that the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.
f. A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
g. A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
h. It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
i. The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
j. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

1. The specialisation modules on first to third year for the degree BCom (Accounting Sciences), may only be taken by students who are selected for this degree.
2. A student who failed FRK 100 must repeat FRK 100 and is not allowed to register for FRK 101. A student who failed FRK 101 may only repeat FRK 101 if his/her final mark for this module was below 35%. If his/her final mark for FRK 101 was 35% or higher, the student must register for FRK 100.
3. *Note:* If second-year modules clash with FRK 101 periods, students are advised not to register for those modules as class attendance for FRK 101 is compulsory.
4. Students are strongly advised to take KOB 183 in the third quarter of their second year as prescribed only and

not in their first year. KOB 183 presupposes a basic knowledge of second year Accounting, Auditing, Financial management and Taxation and first-year students have not been exposed to all four these subjects.

Please note: See the alphabetical list of modules for the prerequisites for individual modules.

Specialisation modules: FRK 300, FBS 300, BEL 300 and ODT 300.

"Major subject"
To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369);
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

A candidate who has

a. passed the Grade 12 examination in Mathematics with at least 5 (60-69%) obtains admission to the module COS 110 in Computer Science; or has passed COS 153 or COS 131 or COS 132 and WTW 133, obtains admission to the module COS 110 in Computer Science;
b. passed the Grade 12 examination in Mathematics with at least 4 (50-59%), will be admitted to WTW 134, WTW 115 and WTW 152 and with at least 5 (60-69%) to WTW 114, WTW 126, WTW 158 and WTW 161 in Mathematics, and to WST 111 in Mathematical statistics. (For the degree programme in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics, 80% in Mathematics is required.)
c. obtained at least 5 (60-69%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination, or at least 50% in both Statistics 113, 123 will be admitted to Statistics (STK 110 and STK 120);
d. been admitted to the degree BCom (Accounting Sciences), will be admitted to Financial accounting 100 (FRK 100) ONLY on achieving a result in the compulsory accounting proficiency test written before lectures commence, that is acceptable. Candidates who did not take Grade 12 Accounting will be admitted to Financial accounting 101 (FRK 101) irrevocably. Accounting in Grade 12 is not a prerequisite for admission to any BCom degree programme;
e. obtained at least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination, or at least 60% in both Statistics 113 and 123 will be admitted to Informatics 112 and Economics 120, and at least 6 (70-79%) in Mathematics or 60% in both Statistics 113 and 123 will be admitted to EKN 113 and 123;
f. obtained at least 5 (60-69%) in Mathematics or 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics, will be admitted to Informatics 154, 164 and 171.

Note: "Grade 12 examination" refers to the final National Senior Certificate (NSC) examination.

Promotion to next study year

According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.

a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the

Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.

c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

Pass with distinction

a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:

i. Completes the degree within three years;
ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average CGPA) of 75%;
iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.

b. Transferees from other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees (including credits transferred and recognised from the degrees they registered for originally) within three years will be considered as exceptional cases by the Dean.
c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

General information

Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time in 2015 must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

Please note: Only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only. It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 119

Fundamental modules
Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules
Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Financial management 121 (FBS 121) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 101 (FRK 101) - Credits: 24.00
Informatics 112 (INF 112) - Credits: 10.00
Commercial law 110 (KRG 110) - Credits: 10.00
Commercial law 120 (KRG 120) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 166

Fundamental modules
Professional ethics 211 (BPE 211) - Credits: 6.00

Core modules
Taxation 200 (BEL 200) - Credits: 32.00
Financial management 200 (FBS 200) - Credits: 32.00
Financial accounting 201 (FRK 201) - Credits: 32.00
Informatics 281 (INF 281) - Credits: 3.00
Communication management 283 (KOB 283) - Credits: 5.00
Commercial law 200 (KRG 200) - Credits: 24.00
Auditing 200 (ODT 200) - Credits: 32.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 160

Core modules
Taxation 300 (BEL 300) - Credits: 40.00
Financial management 300 (FBS 300) - Credits: 40.00
Financial accounting 300 (FRK 300) - Credits: 40.00
Auditing 300 (ODT 300) - Credits: 40.00

BCom Agribusiness Management (07130092)

Minimum duration of study	3 years
Contact	Prof JF Kirsten johann.kirsten@up.ac.za +27 (0)823723131

Programme information
The purpose of this degree programme is to train students in the field of Economics and Business management

as applied to the agricultural and agribusiness sector. The degree prepares students for management careers in agricultural sales and marketing, brokerage, market research, international market development, finance, public relations, food manufacturing and distribution, and agricultural-input industry.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum Requirements								
Achievement level								APS
English				Mathematics				
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	5	3	C	C	30

Additional requirements

a. General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
b. A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
c. A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
d. A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
e. A module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise, with the proviso that the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.
f. A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
g. A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
h. It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
i. The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
j. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for the prerequisites for all modules.

FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial accounting in the

second or third year.

Specialisation modules: LEK 310, 320, 410.

"Major subject"
To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369);
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

Promotion to next study year

According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.

a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

Pass with distinction

a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:

i. Completes the degree within three years;
ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average CGPA) of 75%;
iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.

b. Transferees from other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees (including credits transferred and recognised from the degrees they registered for originally) within three years will be considered as exceptional cases by the Dean.
c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

General information

Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time in 2015 must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

Please note: Only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only. It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 110

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Marketing Management 120 (BEM 120) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 175

Fundamental modules

Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 (FIL 251) - Credits: 10.00

Core modules

Business law 210 (BER 210) - Credits: 16.00
Business law 220 (BER 220) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 234 (EKN 234) - Credits: 16.00
Communication management 282 (KOB 282) - Credits: 5.00

Introduction to agricultural economics 210 (LEK 210) - Credits: 12.00
Agricultural economics 220 (LEK 220) - Credits: 12.00
Business management 210 (OBS 210) - Credits: 16.00
Business management 220 (OBS 220) - Credits: 16.00
Statistics 210 (STK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Statistics 220 (STK 220) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 127

Core modules

Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00
Agricultural economics 310 (LEK 310) - Credits: 12.00
Agricultural economics 320 (LEK 320) - Credits: 16.00
Agricultural market and price analysis 410 (LEK 410) - Credits: 20.00
Agricultural economics 415 (LEK 415) - Credits: 16.00
Agricultural economics 421 (LEK 421) - Credits: 20.00
Introduction to resource economics 424 (LEK 424) - Credits: 15.00

BCom Business Management (07130065)

Minimum duration of study	3 years
Contact	Prof AF Grobler anske.grobler@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202306

Programme information

This qualification is aimed at management knowledge and skills as it applies to the private enterprise as value-adding unit in a changing environment with the necessary competitiveness to survive. The study field is introduced and management decision-making skills acquired. How to establish an enterprise and how to co-ordinate the different areas in management also receive attention. Although this package is intended to serve as a foundation for further study, and for the corporate environment, it also enables graduates to establish their own enterprises and to manage it.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- ?Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements								
Achievement Level								APS
English				Mathematics				
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	4	3	D	D	30

Additional requirements

a. General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
b. A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
c. A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
d. A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
e. A module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise, with the proviso that the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.
f. A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
g. A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
h. It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
i. The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
j. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.

FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial accounting in the second or third year.

? FBS 212 and 222 are terminating modules. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial management at 300-level.

Specialisation modules: OBS 310, 320

"Major subject"
To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369);
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

Promotion to next study year

According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.

a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

Pass with distinction

a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:

i. Completes the degree within three years;
ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average CGPA) of 75%;
iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.

b. Transferees from other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees (including credits transferred and recognised from the degrees they registered for originally) within three years will be considered as exceptional cases by the Dean.
c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

General information

Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time in 2015 must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

Please note: Only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-

level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only. It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 122

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Marketing Management 120 (BEM 120) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00
Informatics 112 (INF 112) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 113 (STK 113) - Credits: 11.00
Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 123 (STK 123) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 143

Fundamental modules

Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 (FIL 251) - Credits: 10.00

Core modules

Consumer behaviour 212 (BEM 212) - Credits: 16.00
Integrated brand communications 224 (BEM 224) - Credits: 16.00
Business law 210 (BER 210) - Credits: 16.00
Business law 220 (BER 220) - Credits: 16.00
Financial management 212 (FBS 212) - Credits: 16.00
Financial management 222 (FBS 222) - Credits: 16.00
Communication management 281 (KOB 281) - Credits: 5.00
Business management 210 (OBS 210) - Credits: 16.00
Business management 220 (OBS 220) - Credits: 16.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Marketing research 314 (BEM 314) - Credits: 20.00
Marketing management 321 (BEM 321) - Credits: 20.00
Business management 310 (OBS 310) - Credits: 20.00
Business management 320 (OBS 320) - Credits: 20.00
International business management 359 (OBS 359) - Credits: 20.00
International business management 369 (OBS 369) - Credits: 20.00

BCom Econometrics (07130012)

Minimum duration of study	3 years
Contact	Prof R Inglesi-Lotz roula.inglesi-lotz@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204504

Programme information

The purpose of this qualification is to provide graduates with knowledge on the working of economics and economic policy in South Africa and the foundations of econometric models. After completing this programme, candidates will be able to do a prognosis, analysis and forecast of the South African economy.

This degree will provide the graduate with the necessary practical skills for using economic and econometric models that management or government can apply in policy. Candidates will be able to do basic statistical analyses of economic trends and to apply the necessary computer and communication skills.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements								
Achievement Level								APS
English				Mathematics				
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	6	2	B	B	32

Additional requirements

a. General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
b. A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
c. A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
d. A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
e. A module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise, with the proviso that the

following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

f. A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
g. A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
h. It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
i. The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
j. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.

FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial accounting in the second or third year.

Specialisation modules: EKN 310, 320, 314, 325.

"Major subject"
To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369);
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

Promotion to next study year

According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.

a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.

d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

Pass with distinction

a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:

i. Completes the degree within three years;
ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average CGPA) of 75%;
iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.

b. Transferees from other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees (including credits transferred and recognised from the degrees they registered for originally) within three years will be considered as exceptional cases by the Dean.
c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

General information

Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time in 2015 must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

Please note: Only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only. It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 128

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
Mathematical statistics 111 (WST 111) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical statistics 121 (WST 121) - Credits: 16.00
Calculus 114 (WTW 114) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 124 (WTW 124) - Credits: 16.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 149

Core modules

Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 224 (EKN 224) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 234 (EKN 234) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 244 (EKN 244) - Credits: 16.00
Informatics 264 (INF 264) - Credits: 8.00
Communication management 282 (KOB 282) - Credits: 5.00
Mathematical statistics 211 (WST 211) - Credits: 24.00
Mathematical statistics 221 (WST 221) - Credits: 24.00
Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211) - Credits: 12.00
Calculus 218 (WTW 218) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 134

Core modules

Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 314 (EKN 314) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 325 (EKN 325) - Credits: 20.00
Multivariate analysis 311 (WST 311) - Credits: 18.00
Stochastic processes 312 (WST 312) - Credits: 18.00
Time-series analysis 321 (WST 321) - Credits: 18.00

BCom Economics (07130052)

Minimum duration of study	3 years
Contact	Prof R Inglesi-Lotz roula.inglesi-lotz@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204504

Programme information

The purpose of this qualification is to provide graduates with knowledge on the working of economics and economic policy in South Africa and the influence exerted on it by the global economy and general markets conditions, related to government policy and regulation. This programme will provide students with the

necessary theoretical and applied principles of the instruments and effects of economic policy, such as fiscal policy, monetary policy and labour policy. Graduates will be able to do a prognosis and analysis of the South African economy and therefore be able to advise management in the private as well as public sectors. Candidates will also be provided with the necessary statistic, computer and communication skills.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements								
Achievement Level								APS
English				Mathematics				
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	5	3	C	C	32

Additional requirements

a. General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
b. A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
c. A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
d. A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
e. A module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise, with the proviso that the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.
f. A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
g. A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
h. It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
i. The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
j. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.

FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial accounting in the second or third year.

Specialisation modules: EKN 310, 320, 314, 325.

"Major subject"
To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369);
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

Promotion to next study year

According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.

a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

Pass with distinction

a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:

i. Completes the degree within three years;
ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average CGPA) of 75%;
iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.

b. Transferees from other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees

(including credits transferred and recognised from the degrees they registered for originally) within three years will be considered as exceptional cases by the Dean.

c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

General information

Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time in 2015 must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

Please note: Only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only. It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 132

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Linear algebra 146 (WTW 146) - Credits: 8.00
Calculus 148 (WTW 148) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 151

Fundamental modules

Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 (FIL 251) - Credits: 10.00

Core modules
Business law 210 (BER 210) - Credits: 16.00
Business law 220 (BER 220) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 224 (EKN 224) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 234 (EKN 234) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 244 (EKN 244) - Credits: 16.00
Communication management 282 (KOB 282) - Credits: 5.00
Statistics 210 (STK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Statistics 220 (STK 220) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 130

Core modules
Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 314 (EKN 314) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 325 (EKN 325) - Credits: 20.00
Statistics 310 (STK 310) - Credits: 25.00
Statistics 320 (STK 320) - Credits: 25.00

BCom Entrepreneurship (07130066)

Minimum duration of study	3 years
Contact	Prof JJ Janse van Vuuren jurie.vanvuuren@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203401

Programme information
The purpose of this qualification is to provide qualifiers with the necessary performance motivation, entrepreneurial and business skills to improve their entrepreneurial performance. The student is provided with the applicable theory, supported by the practical application thereof, to operate efficiently in a diversity of work environments. Specific attention is paid to starting and developing own entrepreneurial ventures.

Admission requirements
- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements

Achievement Level								APS
English				Mathematics				
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	4	3	D	D	30

Additional requirements

a. General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
b. A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
c. A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
d. A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
e. A module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise, with the proviso that the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.
f. A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
g. A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
h. It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
i. The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
j. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Note:

- Please refer to the individual modules for prerequisites.
- FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial accounting in the second or third year.
- FBS 212 and 222 are terminating modules. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial management at 300-level.

Specialisation modules: OBS 313, 323.

"Major subject"

To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369);
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

Promotion to next study year

According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.

a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

Pass with distinction

a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:

i. Completes the degree within three years;
ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average CGPA) of 75%;
iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.

b. Transferees from other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees (including credits transferred and recognised from the degrees they registered for originally) within three years will be considered as exceptional cases by the Dean.
c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

General information

Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time in 2015 must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

Please note: Only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only. It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 112

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Marketing Management 120 (BEM 120) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 113 (STK 113) - Credits: 11.00
Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 123 (STK 123) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 175

Fundamental modules

Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 (FIL 251) - Credits: 10.00

Core modules

Consumer behaviour 212 (BEM 212) - Credits: 16.00
Integrated brand communications 224 (BEM 224) - Credits: 16.00
Business law 210 (BER 210) - Credits: 16.00
Business law 220 (BER 220) - Credits: 16.00
Financial management 212 (FBS 212) - Credits: 16.00
Financial management 222 (FBS 222) - Credits: 16.00

Communication management 281 (KOB 281) - Credits: 5.00
Business management 210 (OBS 210) - Credits: 16.00
Entrepreneurship 213 (OBS 213) - Credits: 16.00
Business management 220 (OBS 220) - Credits: 16.00
Entrepreneurship 223 (OBS 223) - Credits: 16.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Business management 310 (OBS 310) - Credits: 20.00
Entrepreneurship 313 (OBS 313) - Credits: 20.00
Business management 320 (OBS 320) - Credits: 20.00
Entrepreneurship 323 (OBS 323) - Credits: 20.00
International business management 359 (OBS 359) - Credits: 20.00
International business management 369 (OBS 369) - Credits: 20.00

BCom Extended programme (07139923)

Minimum duration of study	4 years
Contact	Dr BM Simelane bridgette.simelane@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203632

Programme information

The programme is aimed at the training of students in the Economic and Management Sciences who do not meet the prescribed admission requirements for a BCom degree.

This is the ideal starting point for students who are interested in studying towards BCom degrees in Management or Financial sciences. Students must apply during October of their first year to transfer to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences (Hatfield Campus). Placement in BCom (Accounting Sciences) and BCom (Investment Manage-ment) cannot be guaranteed as these are selection programmes where numbers are limited. All modules must be passed in the first year to transfer to any of the BCom programmes.

The first year is presented on the Mamelodi Campus.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.
- This programme is only offered in English. The first year of study is presented on the Mamelodi Campus. Admission is subject to selection and capacity.

Minimum requirements								
Achievement level								APS
English				Mathematics				
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	

4	3	D	D	3	4	E	E	26

Additional requirements

a. General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
b. A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
c. A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
d. A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
e. A module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise, with the proviso that the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.
f. A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
g. A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
h. It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
i. The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
j. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

- Students who want to do a non-numerical BCom degree only do a first-semester course in WTW 133 (Precalculus), and will not be required to do WTW 143 in the second semester. Students who want to continue with a numerical BCom degree programme (eg Economics, Econometrics, Accounting Science, Informatics, Financial Sciences and Investment Management) need to have obtained a level 4 or higher in Grade 12 Mathematics and will need to register for WTW 133 and WTW 143.
- Students who want to do a non-numerical BCom degree programme register for STK 133 and STK 143. Students who want to transfer to a numerical BCom degree programme must obtain 70% or more for STK 133 and STK 143 in order to be considered.
- Only students who have obtained a level 4 in Grade 12 Mathematics can register for WST 133 and WST 143 and mostly follow a numerical BCom degree programme (eg Economics, Econometrics, Accounting Science, Informatics, Financial Sciences, Investment Management and Statistics).

  Selection from the second academic year onwards, to be discussed with the Student Administration of the Faculty.

- AIM 111 and AIM 121 – as currently presented on the Hatfield Campus.
- STK 133 and STK 143 – equivalent to STK 110.

- STK 133 and STK 143 will give BCom students entrance to STK 120.
- WST 133 and WST 143 will be equivalent to STK 110
- WST 133 and WST 143 will give BCom students entrance to either WST 153 or STK 120
- Students must register for STK 120 in the first semester of the second year.
- FRK 133 and FRK 143 – equivalent to FRK 111.
- OBS 133 and OBS 143 – equivalent to OBS 114.
- Students wishing to do a numerical BCom degree are strongly advised to enrol for FRK 111 in the first semester of their second year.

"Major subject"
To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369);
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

Promotion to next study year

According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.

a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

Pass with distinction

a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:

i. Completes the degree within three years;
ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average CGPA) of 75%;
iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.

b. Transferees from other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees (including credits transferred and recognised from the degrees they registered for originally) within three years will be considered as exceptional cases by the Dean.
c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

General information

Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time in 2015 must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

Please note: Only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only. It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 88

Core modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Financial accounting 133 (FRK 133) - Credits: 8.00
Financial accounting 143 (FRK 143) - Credits: 8.00
Language, life and study skills 133 (LST 133) - Credits: 8.00
Language, life and study skills 143 (LST 143) - Credits: 8.00
Business management 133 (OBS 133) - Credits: 8.00
Business management 143 (OBS 143) - Credits: 8.00
Statistics 133 (STK 133) - Credits: 8.00
Statistics 143 (STK 143) - Credits: 16.00
Academic orientation 120 (UPO 120) - Credits: 0.00
Mathematical statistics 133 (WST 133) - Credits: 8.00
Mathematical statistics 143 (WST 143) - Credits: 8.00
Precalculus 133 (WTW 133) - Credits: 8.00
Calculus 143 (WTW 143) - Credits: 8.00

BCom Financial Sciences (07130206)

Minimum duration of study	3 years
Contact	Dr E Louw elmarie.louw@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204423

Programme information

The purpose of this qualification is to equip students with detailed comprehensive knowledge and specific skills in a number of fields in the Financial Sciences which can be applied in private as well as the public sector. It provides learners with vocational training which prepares them to write the qualifying examinations of a number of professional qualifications in the Financial Sciences.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- ?Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements								
Achievement level								APS
English				Mathematics				
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	5	3	C	C	32

Additional requirements

a. General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
b. A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
c. A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
d. A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
e. A module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise, with the proviso that the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.
f. A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
g. A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
h. It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
i. The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
j. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Note:

- Please refer to the individual modules for prerequisites.
- At 300-level, any three of the following must be taken as majors: Financial accounting (FRK), Financial management (FBS), Internal auditing (IOK) or Taxation (BEL).
- Financial management 210 and 220 are required to take Financial management as a major in the third year. Financial management as a major is a prerequisite to apply for admission to the BComHons (Financial Management Sciences) degree.

Specialisation modules: FBS 310, 320, FRK 311, 321, IOK 311, 321, BEL 300

"Major subject"
To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369);
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

Promotion to next study year

According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.

a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

Pass with distinction

a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:

i. Completes the degree within three years;

ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average CGPA) of 75%;
iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.

b. Transferees from other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees (including credits transferred and recognised from the degrees they registered for originally) within three years will be considered as exceptional cases by the Dean.
c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

General information

Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time in 2015 must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

Please note: Only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only. It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 110

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 121 (FRK 121) - Credits: 12.00
Informatics 112 (INF 112) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 181

Fundamental modules

Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 (FIL 251) - Credits: 10.00

Core modules

Taxation 200 (BEL 200) - Credits: 32.00
Business law 210 (BER 210) - Credits: 16.00
Business law 220 (BER 220) - Credits: 16.00
Financial management 210 (FBS 210) - Credits: 16.00
Financial management 212 (FBS 212) - Credits: 16.00
Financial management 220 (FBS 220) - Credits: 16.00
Financial management 222 (FBS 222) - Credits: 16.00
Financial accounting 211 (FRK 211) - Credits: 16.00
Financial accounting 221 (FRK 221) - Credits: 16.00
Informatics 264 (INF 264) - Credits: 8.00
Informatics 282 (INF 282) - Credits: 3.00
Internal auditing 211 (IOK 211) - Credits: 16.00
Internal auditing 221 (IOK 221) - Credits: 16.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Taxation 300 (BEL 300) - Credits: 40.00
Financial management 310 (FBS 310) - Credits: 20.00
Financial management 320 (FBS 320) - Credits: 20.00
Financial accounting 311 (FRK 311) - Credits: 20.00
Financial accounting 321 (FRK 321) - Credits: 20.00
Internal auditing 311 (IOK 311) - Credits: 20.00
Internal auditing 321 (IOK 321) - Credits: 20.00

BCom Human Resource Management (07130144)

Minimum duration of study	3 years
Contact	Prof C Olckers chantal.olckers@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203435

Programme information

The purpose of this package is to equip learners with the required knowledge and practical skills to effectively manage human resources in any organisation. These include: perception (study, research); evaluation (appraisal, measuring, selection, placing, problem identification); optimal utilisation and influencing (change, training, development, motivation, negotiation and management) of human behaviour in its interaction with the environment (physical, psychological, social, organisational) as it manifests itself in the world of work.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is

deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.

- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements								
Achievement level								APS
English				Mathematics				
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	4	3	D	D	30

Additional requirements

a. General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
b. A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
c. A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
d. A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
e. A module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise, with the proviso that the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.
f. A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
g. A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
h. It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
i. The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
j. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.

FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates taking this module will not be able to continue with Financial accounting in the second or third year.

OBS 310 may not be included in the same curriculum as BDO 319, 329 for degree purposes.

Specialisation modules: BDO 319, 329, 373, OBS 320.

"Major subject"
To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369);
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

Promotion to next study year

According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.

a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

Pass with distinction

a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:

i. Completes the degree within three years;
ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average CGPA) of 75%;
iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.

b. Transferees from other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees (including credits transferred and recognised from the degrees they registered for originally) within three years will be considered as exceptional cases by the Dean.
c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

General information

Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time in 2015 must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

Please note: Only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only. It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 110

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Industrial and organisational psychology 111 (BDO 111) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 113 (STK 113) - Credits: 11.00
Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 123 (STK 123) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 153

Fundamental modules

Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 (FIL 251) - Credits: 10.00

Core modules

Industrial and organisational psychology 221 (BDO 221) - Credits: 10.00
Industrial and organisational psychology 222 (BDO 222) - Credits: 16.00
Industrial and organisational psychology 223 (BDO 223) - Credits: 16.00

Industrial and organisational psychology 272 (BDO 272) - Credits: 12.00
Business law 210 (BER 210) - Credits: 16.00
Business law 220 (BER 220) - Credits: 16.00
Communication management 282 (KOB 282) - Credits: 5.00
Business management 210 (OBS 210) - Credits: 16.00
Business management 220 (OBS 220) - Credits: 16.00
Social research: Introductory methodology 210 (RES 210) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 138

Core modules

Labour law 311 (ABR 311) - Credits: 20.00
Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) - Credits: 20.00
Industrial and organisational psychology 319 (BDO 319) - Credits: 20.00
Industrial and organisational psychology 329 (BDO 329) - Credits: 20.00
Industrial and organisational psychology 371 (BDO 371) - Credits: 12.00
Industrial and organisational psychology 372 (BDO 372) - Credits: 16.00
Industrial and organisational psychology 373 (BDO 373) - Credits: 20.00
Business management 320 (OBS 320) - Credits: 20.00

BCom Informatics Information Systems (07130173)

Minimum duration of study	3 years

Programme information

Informatics studies the application and use of the computer and information systems within the organisation. Our students' strength lies in their broad background of the economic and management sciences, which implies that the world of business is nothing sinister to them. The use of information technology by organisations is growing exponentially and new, more complex and challenging applications are explored and developed on a daily basis. It has the benefit that, in addition to the work of informatics specialists being extremely interesting, there will only be a very small chance that they will ever be without work.

The Informatics specialist has the knowledge to analyse the information needs of organisations, be that businesses, government departments, non-profit organisations or any other group where information is crucial. They not only analyse the needs but then address those needs by designing and implementing information systems. Information systems nowadays refer to computer-based systems (including mobile applica-tions) which store and manipulate data such that people can understand, use, interpret and make decisions based on the information.

The BCom (Informatics) programme at UP is the only degree in South Africa that is internationally accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET) of the USA.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.

- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements								
Achievement level								APS
English				**Mathematics**				
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	4	3	D	D	30

Other programme-specific information

Please note:

- Elective modules can only be taken if they can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables. At year-level two students select two 14-week modules or the equivalent (at least 32 credits) of the same subject and continue with this subject on year-level three by selecting two 14-week modules or the equivalent (at least 40 credits).
- INF 301 is a module that combines INF 315, INF 324, INF 354 and INF 370. Students register for all these modules, but receive a calculated percentage for INF 301. Please refer to table below:

Module outstanding	**Register for**	**Module in which student has to attend class**	**Examination**	
			Exam paper	**Write with**
INF 315	INF 315	INF 315 + INF 301	INF 315	INF 315
INF 324	INF 324	INF 324 + INF 301	INF 324	INF 324
INF 354	INF 354	INF 354 + INF 301	INF 354	INF 354
INF 370	INF 370	INF 370 + INF 301	INF 370	INF 370

Promotion to next study year

According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.

a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

Pass with distinction

a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:

i. Completes the degree within three years;
ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average CGPA) of 75%;
iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.

b. Transferees from other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees (including credits transferred and recognised from the degrees they registered for originally) within three years will be considered as exceptional cases by the Dean.
c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 145

Core modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy for Information Technology 121 (ALL 121) - Credits: 6.00
Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 121 (FRK 121) - Credits: 12.00
Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00
Informatics 112 (INF 112) - Credits: 10.00
Information systems 113 (INF 113) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 154 (INF 154) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 164 (INF 164) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 171 (INF 171) - Credits: 20.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 113 (STK 113) - Credits: 11.00
Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 123 (STK 123) - Credits: 12.00
Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

Elective modules

Marketing Management 120 (BEM 120) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 150

Fundamental modules

Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 (FIL 251) - Credits: 10.00

Core modules

Business law 210 (BER 210) - Credits: 16.00
Business law 220 (BER 220) - Credits: 16.00

Informatics 214 (INF 214) - Credits: 14.00
Informatics 225 (INF 225) - Credits: 14.00
Informatics 261 (INF 261) - Credits: 7.00
Informatics 271 (INF 271) - Credits: 14.00
Informatics 272 (INF 272) - Credits: 14.00
Community-based project 201 (JCP 201) - Credits: 8.00
Communication management 284 (KOB 284) - Credits: 5.00

Elective modules

Taxation 200 (BEL 200) - Credits: 32.00
Consumer behaviour 212 (BEM 212) - Credits: 16.00
Integrated brand communications 224 (BEM 224) - Credits: 16.00
Financial management 212 (FBS 212) - Credits: 16.00
Financial management 222 (FBS 222) - Credits: 16.00
Financial accounting 211 (FRK 211) - Credits: 16.00
Financial accounting 221 (FRK 221) - Credits: 16.00
Informatics 281 (INF 281) - Credits: 3.00
Internal auditing 211 (IOK 211) - Credits: 16.00
Internal auditing 221 (IOK 221) - Credits: 16.00
Business management 210 (OBS 210) - Credits: 16.00
Business management 220 (OBS 220) - Credits: 16.00
Statistics 210 (STK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Statistics 220 (STK 220) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Informatics 301 (INF 301) - Credits: 80.00
Informatics 315 (INF 315) - Credits: 15.00
Informatics 324 (INF 324) - Credits: 15.00
Informatics 354 (INF 354) - Credits: 15.00
Informatics 370 (INF 370) - Credits: 35.00

Elective modules

Taxation 300 (BEL 300) - Credits: 40.00
Marketing research 314 (BEM 314) - Credits: 20.00
Marketing management 321 (BEM 321) - Credits: 20.00
Financial accounting 311 (FRK 311) - Credits: 20.00
Financial accounting 321 (FRK 321) - Credits: 20.00
Internal auditing 311 (IOK 311) - Credits: 20.00
Internal auditing 321 (IOK 321) - Credits: 20.00
Business management 310 (OBS 310) - Credits: 20.00
Business management 320 (OBS 320) - Credits: 20.00
Statistics 310 (STK 310) - Credits: 25.00
Statistics 320 (STK 320) - Credits: 25.00

BCom Investment Management (07130205)

Minimum duration of study	3 years
Contact	Ms MD Mabalane moira.mabalane@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

The purpose of this degree programme is to expose students, specialising in Investment management, to the theoretical principles and practical application of investment decision-making at a high level. A multidisciplinary approach is followed and financial, economic and statistical principles are incorporated with the aim of improving the investment decision-making process. This well-structured degree has an analytic and scientific basis and is aimed at enabling students to cope with the demands of a rapidly changing local and international investment environment.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements								
Achievement level								APS
English				Mathematics				
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	6	2	B	B	34

Additional requirements

a. General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
b. A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
c. A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
d. A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
e. A module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise, with the proviso that the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.
f. A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
g. A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
h. It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she

intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.

i. The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
j. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.

- To continue with BLB 200, a student must pass Financial accounting 111, 121, Statistics 110, 120 and Economics 110, 120.

Specialisation modules: BLB 300.

"Major subject"
To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369);
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

Promotion to next study year

According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.

a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

Pass with distinction

a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:

i. Completes the degree within three years;
ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average CGPA) of 75%;
iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.

b. Transferees from other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees (including credits transferred and recognised from the degrees they registered for originally) within three years will be considered as exceptional cases by the Dean.
c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

General information

Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time in 2015 must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

Please note: Only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only. It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 120

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 121 (FRK 121) - Credits: 12.00
Informatics 112 (INF 112) - Credits: 10.00
Commercial law 110 (KRG 110) - Credits: 10.00
Commercial law 120 (KRG 120) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00

Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 181

Fundamental modules

Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 (FIL 251) - Credits: 10.00

Core modules

Investment management 200 (BLB 200) - Credits: 32.00
Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 234 (EKN 234) - Credits: 16.00
Financial management 210 (FBS 210) - Credits: 16.00
Financial management 220 (FBS 220) - Credits: 16.00
Financial accounting 211 (FRK 211) - Credits: 16.00
Financial accounting 221 (FRK 221) - Credits: 16.00
Informatics 282 (INF 282) - Credits: 3.00
Statistics 210 (STK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Statistics 220 (STK 220) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 160

Core modules

Investment management 300 (BLB 300) - Credits: 40.00
Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00
Financial management 310 (FBS 310) - Credits: 20.00
Financial management 320 (FBS 320) - Credits: 20.00
Financial accounting 311 (FRK 311) - Credits: 20.00
Financial accounting 321 (FRK 321) - Credits: 20.00

BCom Law (07130152)

Minimum duration of study	3 years
Contact	Prof H Coetzee hermie.coetzee@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204375

Programme information

The purpose of this package in law is to provide broad formative education but it does not lead to any specific career outcomes. The student is, however, enabled to continue with the LLB degree (which is career-specific) or a BComHons. The skills acquired may be applied in either the private or public sectors.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of

such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements								
Achievement level								APS
English				Mathematics				
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	5	3	C	C	32

Additional requirements

a. General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
b. A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
c. A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
d. A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
e. A module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise, with the proviso that the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.
f. A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
g. A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
h. It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
i. The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
j. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level except for the modules offered at 200- and 300-level only.
Credits will increase if Financial accounting is chosen as a major.

Advisory note: BCom (Law)-students whose aim it is to obtain an LLB degree, must note that one of the requirements for the LLB degree is a language module from the Faculty of Humanities to the value of 12 credits from the following list: AFR 110, AFR 120, AFR 114, ENG 118, ENG 110, ENG 120.

It is advisable for BCom (Law) students to combine Business management with Economics as a major, Financial accounting with Financial management or alternatively Financial accounting with Taxation.

Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules

- FRK 122 is a terminating module. If FRK 122 is selected, a candidate will not be able to continue with Accounting at the 200- and 300-level. Also note that FRK 121 may be a prerequisite for a number of other modules (eg FBS 210 and 220) and it is the responsibility of the candidate to ensure that he/she makes the appropriate choice between FRK 121 and 122.
- BCom Law students will only be allowed to take Financial management 210, 220, 310 and 320 (FBS 210, 220, 310 and 320) if Financial accounting is also taken at 200- and 300-level.
- OBS 124 must be taken as an extra module if OBS is taken at 300-level.
- Informatics 281 (extra 3 credits) is compulsory if Financial accounting 311, 321 (FRK 311, 321) are chosen.
- Recommended that students taking If Taxation is taken at 300-levelr FRK 211 and FRK 221.

Please note: Students whose aim is to obtain the LLB degree after completion of the BCom in Law degree, is advised to contact the Student Administration of the Faculty of Law for advice on which additional modules may be taken whilst doing their undergraduate study. Please note, however, that permission must be obtained from the Dean of the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences for extra modules to be taken.

BCom (Law) students who wish to register for additional law modules do so in terms of the Faculty of Law yearbook of the academic year in which they registered for the first time.

"Major subject"
To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369);
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

Promotion to next study year

According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.

a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.

f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

Pass with distinction

a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:

i. Completes the degree within three years;
ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average CGPA) of 75%;
iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.

b. Transferees from other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees (including credits transferred and recognised from the degrees they registered for originally) within three years will be considered as exceptional cases by the Dean.
c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

General information

Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time in 2015 must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

Please note: Only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only. It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 146

Fundamental modules

Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110) - Credits: 12.00
Afrikaans 114 (AFR 114) - Credits: 12.00
Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120) - Credits: 12.00
Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
English 110 (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00
English for specific purposes 118 (ENG 118) - Credits: 12.00
English 120 (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00

Jurisprudence 110 (JUR 110) - Credits: 15.00
Jurisprudence 120 (JUR 120) - Credits: 15.00

Core modules
Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 121 (FRK 121) - Credits: 12.00
Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
Law of persons 110 (PSR 110) - Credits: 10.00
Roman law 120 (ROM 120) - Credits: 10.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00

Elective modules
Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 135

Core modules
Law of succession 222 (ERF 222) - Credits: 15.00
Specific contracts 220 (KTH 220) - Credits: 15.00
Law of contract 211 (KTR 211) - Credits: 15.00
Consumer protection 220 (VBB 220) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules
Taxation 200 (BEL 200) - Credits: 32.00
Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 224 (EKN 224) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 234 (EKN 234) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 244 (EKN 244) - Credits: 16.00
Financial management 210 (FBS 210) - Credits: 16.00
Financial management 220 (FBS 220) - Credits: 16.00
Financial accounting 211 (FRK 211) - Credits: 16.00
Financial accounting 221 (FRK 221) - Credits: 16.00
Informatics 281 (INF 281) - Credits: 3.00
Business management 210 (OBS 210) - Credits: 16.00
Business management 220 (OBS 220) - Credits: 16.00
Statistics 210 (STK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Statistics 220 (STK 220) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 142

Core modules
Law of delict 320 (DLR 320) - Credits: 15.00
Insolvency law 310 (ISR 310) - Credits: 10.00

Entrepreneurial law 320 (ODR 320) - Credits: 12.00
Law of things 310 (SAR 310) - Credits: 15.00
Payment methods 320 (VHD 320) - Credits: 10.00

Elective modules
Taxation 300 (BEL 300) - Credits: 40.00
Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 314 (EKN 314) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 325 (EKN 325) - Credits: 20.00
Financial management 310 (FBS 310) - Credits: 20.00
Financial management 320 (FBS 320) - Credits: 20.00
Financial accounting 311 (FRK 311) - Credits: 20.00
Financial accounting 321 (FRK 321) - Credits: 20.00
Business management 310 (OBS 310) - Credits: 20.00
Business management 320 (OBS 320) - Credits: 20.00
Statistics 310 (STK 310) - Credits: 25.00
Statistics 320 (STK 320) - Credits: 25.00

BCom Marketing Management (07130162)

Minimum duration of study	3 years
Contact	Dr G van Heerden u02514486@tuks.co.za +27 (0)124204440

Programme information

This field of specialisation has as its aim the provision of a theoretical foundation of marketing principles complemented by practical projects. The student will be able to combine practice with theory through integration and application.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum Requirements								
Achievement level								APS
English				Mathematics				
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	4	3	D	D	30

Additional requirements

a. General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
b. A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides

otherwise.

c. A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
d. A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
e. A module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise, with the proviso that the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.
f. A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
g. A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
h. It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
i. The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
j. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Note: See the alphabetical list of modulesfor prerequisites of all modules.

- FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial accounting in the second or third year.
- FBS 212 and 222 are terminating modules. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial management at 300 level.
- BEM 256, BEM 356 and BEM 315 are presented in English only to BCom (Marketing Management) students exclusively.

Specialisation modules: BEM 314, 315, 321 and OBS 320.

"Major subject"
To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369);
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

Promotion to next study year

According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.

a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

Pass with distinction

a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:

i. Completes the degree within three years;
ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average CGPA) of 75%;
iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.

b. Transferees from other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees (including credits transferred and recognised from the degrees they registered for originally) within three years will be considered as exceptional cases by the Dean.
c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

General information

Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time in 2015 must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

Please note: Only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only. It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the

requirements of the applicable regulations.

Curriculum: Year 1
Minimum credits: 112

Fundamental modules
Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules
Marketing Management 120 (BEM 120) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 113 (STK 113) - Credits: 11.00
Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 123 (STK 123) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2
Minimum credits: 143

Fundamental modules
Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 (FIL 251) - Credits: 10.00

Core modules
Consumer behaviour 212 (BEM 212) - Credits: 16.00
Integrated brand communications 224 (BEM 224) - Credits: 16.00
Market offering 256 (BEM 256) - Credits: 16.00
Business law 210 (BER 210) - Credits: 16.00
Financial management 212 (FBS 212) - Credits: 16.00
Financial management 222 (FBS 222) - Credits: 16.00
Communication management 281 (KOB 281) - Credits: 5.00
Business management 210 (OBS 210) - Credits: 16.00
Business management 220 (OBS 220) - Credits: 16.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
Marketing research 314 (BEM 314) - Credits: 20.00
Personal selling and account management 315 (BEM 315) - Credits: 20.00
Marketing management 321 (BEM 321) - Credits: 20.00
Integrated practical marketing project 356 (BEM 356) - Credits: 20.00

Business management 320 (OBS 320) - Credits: 20.00
International business management 359 (OBS 359) - Credits: 20.00

BCom Statistics (07130262)

Minimum duration of study	3 years
Contact	Mr A Swanepoel andre.swanepoel@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203559

Programme information

Statistics is an independent discipline with interdisciplinary applications. The aim of this qualification is to prepare the candidates in totality with methods that can be applied for the gathering and interpretation of data and empirical information. Statistics lay the foundation for scientific accountable conclusions, planning and estimation. Candidates are at the same time equipped with the necessary computer and communication skills. Statistics is commissioned by all disciplines where it can contribute towards scientific and technological progress.

Admission requirements

The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.

Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements								
Achievement level								APS
English				Mathematics				
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	5	3	C	C	32

Additional requirements

a. General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
b. A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
c. A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
d. A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
e. A module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise, with the proviso that the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.
f. A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.

g. A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
h. It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
i. The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
j. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

- Total credits refer to minimum as required by the programme, but can be more, depending on the elective modules.
- Alternative credits as indicated in brackets are based on choosing WST as a specialisation module instead of STK, while all elective modules are selected within the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences.
- Only two 14-week modules on the 300-level, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level apart from the modules offered only at 200- and 300-level.
- The number of elective modules is influenced by the inclusion of modules from other faculties and their respective credit values.

With regard to choosing elective modules:
For example: Students in Mathematical statistics who also want to be trained for the insurance industry, select, among others, the following modules as part of their core and elective modules:

WST	Mathematical statistics (1)	111, 121	211, 221	311, 321 312, 322
WTW	Mathematics (1)	114, 126(4) 128(4)	211, 220 218, 221	
COS	Computer science	132(6), 110		
FBS	Financial management	132(6), 110		
EKN	Economics	112, 122		
IAS	Acturial mathematics		211, 282	382

For example: Students in Mathematical statistics who also want to be trained in the Econometrics field select, among others, the following modules as part of their core and elective modules:

WST	Mathematical statistics (1)	111, 121	211, 221	311, 321 312, 322
WTW	Mathematics (1)	114, 124(3)	211, 220 218, 221	
COS	Computer science	132(6), 110		
EKN	Economics		214, 234	310, 320 314, 325

Other students may select among others, modules from any other subject/faculty according to their own specific career requirements as part of their core and elective modules:

Note: Please refer to the individual modules for prerequisites.
At least one of the two elective modules in which a candidate graduate must be selected from the available modules within the Economics and Management Sciences Faculty.
FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial accounting in the second

or third year.

1. If WST modules are selected, notice must be taken of the relevant WTW prerequisites as stipulated in the yearbook.
2. Informatics 281 is compulsory if Financial accounting 211 and 221 (FRK 211, 221) are chosen.
3. WTW 124 is the equivalent of seven-week modules, with the exception of WTW 114 which is presented over a period of 14 weeks.
4. Students who register for Agricultural economics at 200 and 300 level as electives will have to pass extra modules to make up the credits.
5. It is recommended that COS 132 be taken as an elective by all students in this programme.

Specialisation modules: STK 310, 320 or WST 311, 312, 321, 322.

"Major subject"
To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369);
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

Promotion to next study year

According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.

a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

Pass with distinction

a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:

i. Completes the degree within three years;

ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average CGPA) of 75%;
iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.

b. Transferees from other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees (including credits transferred and recognised from the degrees they registered for originally) within three years will be considered as exceptional cases by the Dean.
c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

General information

Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time in 2015 must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

Please note: Only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only. It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 132

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 121 (FRK 121) - Credits: 12.00
Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00
Mathematical statistics 111 (WST 111) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematical statistics 121 (WST 121) - Credits: 16.00

Elective modules

Program design: Introduction 110 (COS 110) - Credits: 16.00
Imperative programming 132 (COS 132) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 113 (EKN 113) - Credits: 15.00
Economics 123 (EKN 123) - Credits: 15.00
Financial management 112 (FBS 112) - Credits: 10.00
Financial management 122 (FBS 122) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 112 (INF 112) - Credits: 10.00
Informatics 171 (INF 171) - Credits: 20.00
Calculus 114 (WTW 114) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 124 (WTW 124) - Credits: 16.00
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00
Linear algebra 146 (WTW 146) - Credits: 8.00
Calculus 148 (WTW 148) - Credits: 8.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 136

Core modules

Communication management 282 (KOB 282) - Credits: 5.00
Statistics 210 (STK 210) - Credits: 20.00
Statistics 220 (STK 220) - Credits: 20.00
Mathematical statistics 211 (WST 211) - Credits: 24.00
Mathematical statistics 221 (WST 221) - Credits: 24.00

Elective modules

Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00
Economics 234 (EKN 234) - Credits: 16.00
Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 (FIL 251) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 211 (FRK 211) - Credits: 16.00
Financial accounting 221 (FRK 221) - Credits: 16.00
Actuarial mathematics 211 (IAS 211) - Credits: 12.00
Financial mathematics 282 (IAS 282) - Credits: 12.00
Informatics 214 (INF 214) - Credits: 14.00
Informatics 225 (INF 225) - Credits: 14.00
Informatics 261 (INF 261) - Credits: 7.00
Informatics 282 (INF 282) - Credits: 3.00
Introduction to agricultural economics 210 (LEK 210) - Credits: 12.00
Agricultural economics 220 (LEK 220) - Credits: 12.00
Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211) - Credits: 12.00
Calculus 218 (WTW 218) - Credits: 12.00
Analysis 220 (WTW 220) - Credits: 12.00
Linear algebra 221 (WTW 221) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 132

Core modules

Statistics 310 (STK 310) - Credits: 25.00
Statistics 320 (STK 320) - Credits: 25.00
The science of data analytics 353 (STK 353) - Credits: 25.00
Multivariate analysis 311 (WST 311) - Credits: 18.00
Stochastic processes 312 (WST 312) - Credits: 18.00
Time-series analysis 321 (WST 321) - Credits: 18.00
Actuarial statistics 322 (WST 322) - Credits: 18.00

Elective modules

Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 314 (EKN 314) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00
Economics 325 (EKN 325) - Credits: 20.00
Financial accounting 311 (FRK 311) - Credits: 20.00
Financial accounting 321 (FRK 321) - Credits: 20.00
Actuarial modelling 382 (IAS 382) - Credits: 20.00
Agricultural economics 310 (LEK 310) - Credits: 12.00
Agricultural economics 320 (LEK 320) - Credits: 16.00
Analysis 310 (WTW 310) - Credits: 18.00
Financial engineering 354 (WTW 354) - Credits: 18.00
Dynamical systems 382 (WTW 382) - Credits: 18.00
Numerical analysis 383 (WTW 383) - Credits: 18.00

BCom Supply Chain Management (07130067)

Minimum duration of study	3 years
Contact	Mr W Niemann wesley.niemann@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204635

Programme information

The purpose of this option is to equip learners of Supply chain management with the ability to participate in functional management within an integrated supply chain. This includes the disciplines of supply management, production and operations management, warehousing, transport management and supply chain strategy.

Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

Minimum requirements								
Achievement level								APS
English				Mathematics				
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
5	3	C	C	4	3	D	D	30

Additional requirements

a. General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
b. A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
c. A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
d. A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
e. A module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise, with the proviso that the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.
f. A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
g. A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
h. It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
i. The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
j. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

Other programme-specific information

Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.

FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial accounting in the second or third year.

FBS 212 and 222 are terminating modules. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial management at 300-level.

Specialisation modules: OBS 316 and 326.

"Major subject"
To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369);
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

Promotion to next study year

According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.

a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

Pass with distinction

a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:

i. Completes the degree within three years;
ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average CGPA) of 75%;
iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.

b. Transferees from other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees (including credits transferred and recognised from the degrees they registered for originally) within three years will be considered as exceptional cases by the Dean.
c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

General information

Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time in 2015 must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

Please note: Only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-

level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only. It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 122

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00
Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Marketing Management 120 (BEM 120) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00
Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00
Informatics 112 (INF 112) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 113 (STK 113) - Credits: 11.00
Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00
Statistics 123 (STK 123) - Credits: 12.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 159

Fundamental modules

Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 (FIL 251) - Credits: 10.00

Core modules

Consumer behaviour 212 (BEM 212) - Credits: 16.00
Business law 210 (BER 210) - Credits: 16.00
Business law 220 (BER 220) - Credits: 16.00
Financial management 212 (FBS 212) - Credits: 16.00
Financial management 222 (FBS 222) - Credits: 16.00
Communication management 281 (KOB 281) - Credits: 5.00
Business management 210 (OBS 210) - Credits: 16.00
Supply chain management 216 (OBS 216) - Credits: 16.00
Business management 220 (OBS 220) - Credits: 16.00
Supply chain management 226 (OBS 226) - Credits: 16.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Business management 310 (OBS 310) - Credits: 20.00
Supply chain management 316 (OBS 316) - Credits: 20.00
Business management 320 (OBS 320) - Credits: 20.00
Supply chain management 326 (OBS 326) - Credits: 20.00
International business management 359 (OBS 359) - Credits: 20.00
International business management 369 (OBS 369) - Credits: 20.00

Postgrad Diploma/Certificate

Certificate Theory of Accountancy (07210011)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

Candidates will be awarded the Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy if all four honours modules are passed at this University during the same examination session. For this purpose “the same examination session” includes the supplementary session immediately following the examination session, but excludes any subsequent special examinations.

Admission requirements

Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for the Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy.

Examinations and pass requirements

The Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy will only be issued to postgraduate candidates who have passed the following modules for the specialisation in Accounting Sciences at the University of Pretoria (or equivalent modules accepted by the programme manager of the CA Programme):

1. Financial accounting 100 or 101, 201, 300, 700
2. Auditing 200, 300, 700
3. Financial management 200, 300, 700
4. Taxation 200, 300, 700
5. Informatics 112, 181/281 and 264
6. Commercial law 110, 120, 200
7. Statistics 110, 120
8. Business management 155/114
9. Economics 110, 120
10. Professional ethics 210
11. Communication management 183
12. Industrial and organisational psychology 181
13. Marketing management 162

The Certificate is also issued to other postgraduate candidates who have passed similar undergraduate modules at the University of Pretoria or elsewhere, as required by the programme manager of the CA programme, as well as Financial accounting 700, Auditing 700, Financial management 700 and Taxation 700.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 40

Core modules

Applied accountancy 701 (RMP 701) - Credits: 40.00

PGDip Accounting Sciences (07220036)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof JGI Oberholster johan.oberholster@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203788

Programme information

This full-time diploma is the specialised qualification for candidates who are preparing for the relevant qualifying examinations of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants and the Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors. Entrance requirements for the various modules are detailed in the departmental brochure.

Admission requirements

For UP graduates:

- BCom (Accounting Sciences) or equivalent SAICA-accredited degree with an average of 57% for Auditing, Financial Accounting, Financial Management and Taxation on 3rd year level, and
- At least 53% for Auditing Financial Accounting Financial Management and Taxation on 3rd year level.
- The above to be passed in the year immediately preceding the postgraduate diploma year.

Other criteria apply to applicants from other SAICA-accredited universities, and only top students from other universities will be considered for the postgraduate diploma.

Please note that the Department of Accounting reserves the right to limit the number of students admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma and CTA programmes, taking cognisance of available capacity in respect of teaching infrastructure and human resources.

Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for the Postgraduate Diploma (Accounting Sciences).

1. Registration for a second field of study: With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree or postgraduate diploma at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree or postgraduate diploma, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree or postgraduate diploma and the second degree or postgraduate diploma. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean/Deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

Additional requirements

Please note that the Department of Accounting reserves the right to limit the number of students admitted to the Hons and CTA programmes, taking cognisance of available capacity in respect of teaching infrastructure and human resources.

Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for the PG Dip.

1. **Registration for a second field of study**

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean/Deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

2. **Acknowledgement of modules**

a. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a Dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.
b. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.
Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the PGDip examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:

1. PGDip examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
2. PGDip examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department.

NB: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the head of department concerned.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 160

Core modules

Taxation 705 (BEL 705) - Credits: 40.00
Financial management 705 (FBS 705) - Credits: 40.00
Financial accounting 705 (FRK 705) - Credits: 40.00
Auditing 705 (ODT 705) - Credits: 40.00

PGDip Communication Management (07220038)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

- A relevant B degree or equivalent qualification.
- The Coordinator of the Division may set additional requirements for admission.

Program outline

The content of each module will consist of formal lectures, assignments and an examination. The examination for all modules will contribute 50% towards the final mark of a module. Students must pass all the modules. The corporate communication report module will consist of a minimum of two (2) reports.

A student will not be allowed to register more than twice for the same module.
There are no supplementary examinations for any of the modules.

Examinations and pass requirements

i. All the required reports must be submitted for the report module. A student will need an averageof 50% for each report to pass the module.
ii. An average of 50% is required in each of the examinations.
iii. A maximum of two (2) years will be allowed for the completion of the diploma.
iv. In order to obtain the diploma with distinction an average of 75% must be obtained in each ofthe modules individually.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Local, regional and international issues in communication management 780 (IKO 780) - Credits: 40.00
The corporate communication report 700 (KOB 700) - Credits: 40.00
Corporate communication 781 (KPK 781) - Credits: 40.00

PGDip Digital Innovation (07220031)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof MC Matthee machdel.matthee@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203365

Programme information

The duration of the programme is 12 months. The programme is presented by means of contact sessions and online delivery.

Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty concerning the presentation of this programme.

Admission requirements

i. Subject to the provisions of the General Regulations, the following is required for admission:

- A relevant bachelor's degree and/or appropriate prior learning approved by the Head of the Department of Informatics;
- Basic computer literacy is a requirement;
- Access to the Internet;

- At least 60% average for the modules of the final year of the bachelor's degree.

ii. The candidates are selected, subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.1.3.
iii. The Head of Department may set additional admission requirements. Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for the Postgraduate Diploma – Digital Innovations. The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences reserves the right not to present the programme during a specific period or to limit the number of candidates admitted.

Additional requirements

1. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or Faculty Regulations.
2. Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for a Postgraduate Diploma.
3. The Department concerned reserves the right not to present a programme during a specific period or to limit the number of candidates admitted.
4. The presentation of the programme is subject to the admission of a minimum number of candidates.

Examinations and pass requirements

An examination is written in each of the modules and a minimum of 50% should be obtained in each of the modules to pass.
There are no supplementary examinations in this programme.

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.
Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma in his/her department will take place, provided that:

i. examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
ii. examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations; **NB**: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department. **NB**: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which are available from the head of department concerned.

Pass with distinction

The Postgraduate Diploma is conferred with distinction if an average of at least 75% for all the modules is obtained.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Capita selecta (Disruptive technologies) 700 (INF 700) - Credits: 15.00
Research methodology 701 (INF 701) - Credits: 15.00
Research report 702 (INF 702) - Credits: 30.00
Human computer interaction 703 (INF 703) - Credits: 15.00
Electronic commerce 704 (INF 704) - Credits: 15.00
Managing projects and end users 705 (INF 705) - Credits: 15.00
Information communication 700 (INY 700) - Credits: 15.00

PGDip Entrepreneurship (07220033)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof JJ Janse van Vuuren jurie.vanvuuren@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203401

Programme information

The duration of the programme is 12 months. The programme is presented by means of contact sessions. During each semester, there will be six contact sessions of two days each. Attendance of these contact sessions is compulsory.

Admission requirements

A relevant bachelor’s degree and/or appropriate prior learning.

Additional requirements

The Head of Department may recognise modules completed in respect of an uncompleted MPhil degree in Entrepreneurship in partial or full fulfilment of this Postgraduate Diploma.

1. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or Faculty Regulations.
2. Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for a Postgraduate Diploma.
3. The Department concerned reserves the right not to present a programme during a specific period or to limit the number of candidates admitted.
4. The presentation of the programme is subject to the admission of a minimum number of candidates.

Examinations and pass requirements

A semester mark of 40% is required to write examination. The semester mark will be made up of assignments, written tests and a research colloquium mark.
Candidates are finally evaluated during the periods of May to June and October to November for the first and second semesters respectively. The examinations will take the form of written evaluations.
An examination paper is written in each of the six modules and a minimum of 50% should be obtained in each of

the six modules. A subminimum of 40% in each module is required.
There are no supplementary examinations in this programme.

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.
Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma in his/her department will take place, provided that:

i. examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
ii. examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations; **NB**: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department. **NB**: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which are available from the head of department concerned.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
Business plan 700 (ENP 700) - Credits: 20.00
Small business management 701 (ENP 701) - Credits: 20.00
Introduction to entrepreneurship 702 (ENP 702) - Credits: 20.00
Creativity and innovation 703 (ENP 703) - Credits: 20.00
Entrepreneurship policy 704 (ENP 704) - Credits: 20.00
Research methodology 726 (NME 726) - Credits: 20.00

PGDip Integrated Reporting (07220032)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Dr PDG Conradie pieter.conradie@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205929

Admission requirements
A relevant bachelor’s degree and/or appropriate prior learning.

The Department of Business Management reserves the right not to present the programme during a specific period or to limit the number of candidates admitted.

Additional requirements

1. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or Faculty Regulations.
2. Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for a Postgraduate Diploma.
3. The Department concerned reserves the right not to present a programme during a specific period or to limit the number of candidates admitted.
4. The presentation of the programme is subject to the admission of a minimum number of candidates.

Examinations and pass requirements

i. Candidates are finally evaluated during the periods of May to June and October to November for the first and second semesters respectively. The examinations may take the form of oral or written evaluations.
ii. An examination paper is written in each module and a minimum of 50% should be obtained. A subminimum of 40% in each module is required.
iii. There are no supplementary examinations.

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.
Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma in his/her department will take place, provided that:

i. examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
ii. examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations; **NB**: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department. **NB**: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which are available from the head of department concerned.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Contemporary management and leadership 700 (OBS 700) - Credits: 20.00
Integrated reporting: Assurance 701 (OBS 701) - Credits: 20.00
Integrated reporting: Frameworks 702 (OBS 702) - Credits: 40.00
Strategic management 700 (SBE 700) - Credits: 20.00
Strategic communication management 700 (SKO 700) - Credits: 20.00

PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting (07220035)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Mrs L van Tonder lynne.vantonder@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203407

Programme information

The duration of the programme is 12 months. The programme is presented by means of the Web and contact sessions. Each contact session will be 5 (five) days and will deal with each of the respective modules.

A number of credit bearing short courses on are offered by the Unit for Forensic Accounting within the Department of Auditing which hold articulation possibilities towards the postgraduate programmes offered by the Unit.

Admission requirements

Subject to the university's admission requirements, applicants must be in possession of a BCom degree with Accounting or Auditing at 300-level or a Bachelor's degree in Law. Other relevant Bachelor's degrees may be considered subject to the applicant's work experience and the approval of the Postgraduate Committee of the Department of Auditing.

Additional requirements

1. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or Faculty Regulations.
2. Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for a Postgraduate Diploma.
3. The Department concerned reserves the right not to present a programme during a specific period or to limit the number of candidates admitted.
4. The presentation of the programme is subject to the admission of a minimum number of candidates.

Other programme-specific information

Credits from short courses. (For credit-bearing short courses completed at Enterprises University of Pretoria)

A maximum of 50% of the course content of the Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting could be substituted by equivalent credit bearing short courses. This means that a short course delegate can utilise up to three credit- bearing short courses to substitute modules in the Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting. The rest of the programme, (in other words the other three modules), must be taken as formal modules in the Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting.

Successful completion of these short courses, therefore entail that a student - who would otherwise qualify and be selected for the Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting programme receives 20 credits in respect of each equivalent module offered in the said Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting.

The said initiative is geared towards delegates who already have a University degree and who successfully complete the relevant short courses and additional assessments.

The following short courses presented or to be presented at Enterprises University of Pretoria, as set out in Column A of the following schedule, may bear credit in respect of the corresponding module set out in Column B:

Column A **Short course (Enterprises University of Pretoria)**	**Column B** **Module (Postgraduate Diploma)**
Economic Crime Schemes	FRA 701 Economic Crime Schemes
Fraud Risk Management	FRA 702 Fraud Risk Management
Investigation of Financial Crime	FRA 703 Investigation of Financial Crime
Law for Commercial Forensic Practitioners	FRA 704 Law for Commercial Forensic Practitioners
Money Laundering Detection and Investigation	FRA 705 Money Laundering Detection and Investigation
Investigation of Civil Disputes	FRA 706 Investigation of Civil Disputes
Investigation and Management of Cyber and Electronic Crime	FRA 707 Investigation and Management of Cyber and Electronic Crime
Interviewing Skills for Fraud Examiners and Auditors	FRA 708 Interviewing Skills for Fraud Examiners and Auditors
Prevention and Detection of Corruption and Procurement Fraud	FRA 709 Prevention and Detection of Corruption and Procurement Fraud
Basic Financial Investigation	FRA 710 Basic Financial Investigation

Students may transfer credits towards three selected modules of the Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting, if they comply with the following prerequisites:

- Meet the admission requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting programme.
- Completed a research report and passed an examination in the specific module.
- Completed the equivalent credit-bearing short course within three (3) years of registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting.

Please note: For more information concerning the Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting, please consult the departmental brochure available on request from Mrs Lynne van Tonder, tel: 012 420 3407, lynne.vantonder@up.ac.za.

Candidates who do not have an honours degree in the Financial Management Sciences, or an LLB degree, but who successfully complete this programme, will be considered for admission to the MPhil in Accounting Sciences with an option in Fraud Risk Management. Such applicants must, however, meet the other criteria for admission to the MPhil degree programme.

Examinations and pass requirements

i. A total of six assignments (one in each of the three compulsory modules and one in each of the three elective modules) are submitted during the duration of the programme. The assignment will contribute 40% of the final mark for each module.
ii. Six examinations (in each of the three compulsory modules and in each of the three elective modules) are written. The examination will contribute 60% of the final mark for the module. A subminimum of 40% must be obtained in each examination. A minimum of 50% should be obtained in each of the six modules to pass.

iii. Students must complete all modules within two (2) years of the date of registration for the said Postgraduate Diploma.

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.
Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma in his/her department will take place, provided that:

i. examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
ii. examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations; **NB**: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department. **NB**: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which are available from the head of department concerned.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Economic crime schemes 701 (FRA 701) - Credits: 20.00
Fraud risk management 702 (FRA 702) - Credits: 20.00
Investigation of financial crime 703 (FRA 703) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules

Law for commercial forensic practitioners 704 (FRA 704) - Credits: 20.00
Money laundering detection and investigation 705 (FRA 705) - Credits: 20.00
Investigation of civil disputes 706 (FRA 706) - Credits: 20.00
Investigation and management of cyber and electronic crime 707 (FRA 707) - Credits: 20.00
Interviewing skills for fraud examiners and auditors 708 (FRA 708) - Credits: 20.00
Prevention and detection of corruption and procurement fraud 709 (FRA 709) - Credits: 20.00
Basic financial investigation 710 (FRA 710) - Credits: 20.00

PGDip Tourism Management (07220039)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General or the Faculty regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

i. Students must achieve at least 50% for all the required modules.
ii. A maximum of two (2) years will be allowed for the completion of the diploma.
iii. In order to obtain the diploma with distinction an average of 75% must be obtained in each of the modules individually.

The content of each coursework module will consist of formal lectures, assignments and an examination. The examination may take the form of a written examination or a written assignment and oral examination. The research methodology module will culminate in a research proposal.
A student will not be allowed to register more than twice for the same module.
There are no supplementary examinations for any of the modules.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Air transport and business travel management 702 (TBE 702) - Credits: 20.00
eTourism 703 (TBE 703) - Credits: 20.00
Hospitality management 704 (TBE 704) - Credits: 20.00
Responsible ecotourism management 705 (TBE 705) - Credits: 20.00
Strategic events management 706 (TBE 706) - Credits: 20.00
Strategic destination marketing 707 (TBE 707) - Credits: 20.00

Honours

BAdminHons Public Administration and Management (07241113)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Dr NT Nhede norman.nhede@up.ac.za +27 (0)12420814140

Admission requirements

A relevant Bachelor's degree with Public Administration on 1st, 2nd and 3rd year level passed with an average of at least 65%.

Additional requirements

1. **Registration for a second field of study**

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean/Deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

2. **Acknowledgement of modules**

a. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a Dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.
b. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.
Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:

i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;

- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department.

NB: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the head of department concerned.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Public administration and management theory 700 (AET 700) - Credits: 20.00
Policy and organisational studies 700 (BLN 700) - Credits: 20.00
Financial administration and management 700 (FIA 700) - Credits: 20.00
Research methodology 702 (NME 702) - Credits: 40.00
Public human capital administration and management 700 (PAS 700) - Credits: 20.00

BComHons Accounting Sciences (07240044)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof JGI Oberholster johan.oberholster@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203788

Programme information

This full-time degree is the specialised honours degree for candidates who are preparing for the relevant qualifying examinations of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants and the Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors. Entrance requirements for the various modules are detailed in the departmental brochure.

Additional requirements

Please note that the Department of Accounting reserves the right to limit the number of students admitted to the Hons and CTA programmes, taking cognisance of available capacity in respect of teaching infrastructure and human resources.

Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for the BComHons (Accounting Sciences).

1. **Registration for a second field of study**

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean/Deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

2. **Acknowledgement of modules**

a. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a Dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.
b. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.
Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:

i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department.

NB: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the head of department concerned.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 160

Core modules

Taxation 700 (BEL 700) - Credits: 40.00
Financial management 700 (FBS 700) - Credits: 40.00
Financial accounting 700 (FRK 700) - Credits: 40.00
Auditing 700 (ODT 700) - Credits: 40.00

BComHons Agricultural Economics (07240091)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof JF Kirsten johann.kirsten@up.ac.za +27 (0)823723131

Admission requirements

Relevant BCom degree with at least 60% for Economics and Agricultural Economics on 3rd year level and Statistics on 2nd year level.

In addition to these requirements prospective students will have to complete a placement examination before registration to assess students' knowledge of statistics, economics and agricultural economics.

1. Registration for a second field of study With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean/Deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

2. Acknowledgement of modules

2.1. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a Dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.

2.2. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

Other programme-specific information

Students intending to continue with the MCom degree in Agricultural Economics are advised to choose their elective modules from MIE 780, EKT 713, EKT 723 and LEK 11.

Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.
Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:

i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;

- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department.

NB: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the head of department concerned.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Credits to the amount of 120 must be obtained - 105 from core modules and 15 from elective modules.

Core modules

Agricultural marketing 713 (LEK 713) - Credits: 15.00
Agribusiness management 720 (LEK 720) - Credits: 15.00
Agricultural finance and risk management 722 (LEK 722) - Credits: 15.00
Agribusiness research report: Case study 777 (LEK 777) - Credits: 30.00
International agricultural trade and policy 782 (LEK 782) - Credits: 15.00
Agricultural supply chain management 788 (LEK 788) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules

Econometrics 713 (EKT 713) - Credits: 15.00
Econometrics 723 (EKT 723) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced production economics 711 (LEK 711) - Credits: 15.00
Advanced rural finance 784 (LEK 784) - Credits: 15.00
Agricultural project planning and appraisal 785 (LEK 785) - Credits: 15.00
Microeconomics 780 (MIE 780) - Credits: 15.00

BComHons Business Management (07240073)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Dr R Maritz rachelmaritz@telkomsa.net +27 (0)861222888

Admission requirements

Relevant BCom degree with Accounting, Economics, Statistics and Business Management on first year level and at least 60% for Strategic Management on 3rd year level.

The Department can only admit 30 students to the honours programme per year, and as a result, current University of Pretoria students who comply with the entry requirements will get preference to fill the first 20 openings based on their OBS 320 mark. The remaining 10 places will be filled by the 10 candidates who scored the highest marks in the entrance examination. The entrance examination will be written by applicants from other universities as well as current University of Pretoria students that were not successful in the first round of selection and who would like a second opportunity to be considered for selection.

1. Registration for a second field of study With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean/Deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

2. Acknowledgement of modules

2.1. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a Dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.

2.2. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

Additional requirements

The Department can only admit 30 students to the honours programme per year, and as a result, current University of Pretoria students who comply with the entry requirements will get preference to fill the first 20 openings based on their OBS 320 mark. The remaining 10 places will be filled by the 10 candidates who scored the highest marks in the entrance examination. The entrance examination will be written by applicants from other universities as well as current University of Pretoria students that were not successful in the first round of selection and who would like a second opportunity to be considered for selection.

Other programme-specific information

SBE 780 is taken by students in relevant programmes

Examinations and pass requirements

1. **Registration for a second field of study**

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean/Deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

2. **Acknowledgement of modules**

a. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a Dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.
b. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 124

Core modules

Integrated logistical management 780 (GLB 780) - Credits: 16.00
International business management 780 (INR 780) - Credits: 16.00
Corporate venturing 780 (KBE 780) - Credits: 16.00
Research methodology 704 (NME 704) - Credits: 16.00
Research report 790 (OBS 790) - Credits: 40.00
Strategic management 780 (SBE 780) - Credits: 20.00

BComHons Communication Management (07240282)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Dr O Selebi olebogeng.selebi@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204982

Admission requirements

A relevant BCom degree with at least 60% average on 3rd year level.

Additional requirements

1. **Registration for a second field of study**

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean/Deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

2. **Acknowledgement of modules**

a. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a Dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.
b. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

Other programme-specific information

- SKO 780 is for students in relevant programmes.
- KOB 795, 790, 780 and OWK 780 are only for BComHons (Communication) students.

Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.
Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the

Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:

i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department.

NB: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the head of department concerned.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Research methodology 790 (KOB 790) - Credits: 20.00
Research report: Communication management 795 (KOB 795) - Credits: 30.00
Corporate communication 780 (KPK 780) - Credits: 25.00
Development communication 780 (OWK 780) - Credits: 20.00
Strategic communication management 780 (SKO 780) - Credits: 25.00

BComHons Econometrics (07240012)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Miss SC Magwaza sindi.magwaza@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202423

Admission requirements

Relevant BCom degree with:

- 65% average in Intermediate Microeconomics and Intermediate Macroeconomics
- 2nd and 3rd year Mathematical Statistics
- 3rd year Economics or equivalent

Please note that Capacity Limitations apply.

1. Registration for a second field of study With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already

completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean/Deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

2. Acknowledgement of modules
2.1. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a Dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.
2.2. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

Additional requirements

1. **Registration for a second field of study**

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean/Deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

2. **Acknowledgement of modules**

a. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a Dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.
b. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

Other programme-specific information

- Please consult the individual modules for applicable prerequisites.
- All prescribed modules are compulsory; no elective module may be substituted for a compulsory module.
- A minimum of at least 120 credits must be obtained, 90 from compulsory modules and 30 from the research component.
- The Econometrics programme is a one year programme, and, therefore, students cannot fail any modules. Failure of any module will lead to expulsion from the programme.

All honours candidates are required to attend the department’s orientation and welcome programme, which orientates candidates with respect to the requirements and demands of the postgraduate programme, and deals with critical administrative and academic requirements necessary to succeed in the postgraduate programme.

The Department of Economics is serious about the need to develop students from previously disadvantaged

backgrounds, and accepts that it has a responsibility to provide its own students with a seamless educational experience.

Capacity limitations

- The supervision of postgraduate students is a time-consuming process, and, therefore, the Department reserves the right to limit entry into programmes.
- Please consult the department for the most recent information on enrolment expectations.
- All reasonable measures will be taken to ensure that those students who meet the minimum requirements, are enrolled.
- In the event that departmental capacity cannot accommodate the number of students who meet the minimum requirements, the students will be ranked according to the above averages, and only the top performing students will be admitted to the programme, in accordance with the number of students that the departmental teaching capacity and supervision can accommodate.

Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.
Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:

i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department.

NB: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the head of department concerned.

General information

All honours candidates are required to attend the department’s orientation and welcome programme, which orientates candidates with respect to the requirements and demands of the postgraduate programme, and deals with critical administrative and academic requirements necessary to succeed in the postgraduate programme.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Econometrics 714 (EKT 714) - Credits: 15.00
Econometrics 724 (EKT 724) - Credits: 15.00
Research essay 795 (EKT 795) - Credits: 30.00
Macroeconomics 780 (MEK 780) - Credits: 15.00
Macroeconomics 781 (MEK 781) - Credits: 15.00
Microeconomics 780 (MIE 780) - Credits: 15.00
Microeconomics 781 (MIE 781) - Credits: 15.00

BComHons Economics (07240052)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Miss SC Magwaza sindi.magwaza@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202423

Admission requirements

Relevant BCom degree with

- 65% average in Intermediate Microeconomics and Intermediate Macroeconomics
- 2nd and 3rd year Statistics
- 3rd year Economics or equivalent

1. Registration for a second field of study With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean/Deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

2. Acknowledgement of modules

2.1. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a Dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.

2.2. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

Additional requirements

1. **Registration for a second field of study**

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such

a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean/Deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

2. **Acknowledgement of modules**

a. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a Dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.
b. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

Other programme-specific information

A minimum of least 120 credits must be obtained, 90 from compulsory modules and 30 from the research component.

Please consult the alphabetical list of modules for applicable module prerequisites.

The Economics programme is a one year programme, and, therefore, students cannot fail any modules. Failure of any module will lead to expulsion from the programme.

All honours candidates are required to attend the department's orientation and welcome programme, which orientates candidates with respect to the requirements and demands of the postgraduate programme, and deals with critical administrative and academic requirements necessary to succeed in the postgraduate programme.

The Department of Economics is serious about the need to develop students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds, and accepts that it has a responsibility to provide its own students with a seamless educational experience.

Capacity limitations

- The supervision of postgraduate students is a time-consuming process, and, therefore, the Department reserves the right to limit entry into programmes.
- Please consult the department for the most recent information on enrolment expectations.
- All reasonable measures will be taken to ensure that those students who meet the minimum requirements, are enrolled.
- In the event that departmental capacity cannot accommodate the number of students who meet the minimum requirements, the students will be ranked according to the above averages, and only the top performing students will be admitted to the programme, in accordance with the number of students that the departmental teaching capacity and supervision can accommodate.

Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.
Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:

i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and

ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department.

NB: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the head of department concerned.

General information

All honours candidates are required to attend the department’s orientation and welcome programme, which orientates candidates with respect to the requirements and demands of the postgraduate programme, and deals with critical administrative and academic requirements necessary to succeed in the postgraduate programme.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Research essay 795 (EKN 795) - Credits: 30.00
Econometrics 713 (EKT 713) - Credits: 15.00
Econometrics 723 (EKT 723) - Credits: 15.00
Macroeconomics 780 (MEK 780) - Credits: 15.00
Macroeconomics 781 (MEK 781) - Credits: 15.00
Microeconomics 780 (MIE 780) - Credits: 15.00
Microeconomics 781 (MIE 781) - Credits: 15.00

BComHons Financial Management Science (07240207)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Dr E Louw elbie.louw@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203731

Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom degree (NQF Level 7) with an average of 65% for Financial Management and Financial Accounting at 3rd year level

Additional requirements

1. **Registration for a second field of study**

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean/Deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

2. **Acknowledgement of modules**

a. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a Dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.
b. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

Other programme-specific information

The FIN modules are only for BComHons (Financial Management Sciences) students.

Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.
Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:

i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department.

NB: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the head of department concerned.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Advanced corporate finance 701 (FIN 701) - Credits: 30.00
Strategic management accounting 702 (FIN 702) - Credits: 30.00
Corporate performance and risk management 703 (FIN 703) - Credits: 30.00
Research report 704 (FIN 704) - Credits: 30.00

BComHons Human Resource Management (07240144)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Mrs C Smit christa.smit@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203108

Admission requirements

- BCom degree in Human Resource Management or Industrial and Organisational Psychology .
- An average of at least 65% for Human Resource Management and/or Industrial Psychology on 3rd year level.
- Completed Psychometrics as module at undergraduate level.

Additional requirements

1. **Registration for a second field of study**

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean/Deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

2. **Acknowledgement of modules**

a. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a Dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.
b. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.
Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:

i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department.

NB: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the head of department concerned.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 130

Core modules

Labour relations 700 (ABV 700) - Credits: 12.00
Industrial counselling and group dynamics 700 (BBG 700) - Credits: 12.00
Management of diversity 700 (BED 700) - Credits: 12.00
Employee health and safety 781 (MHB 781) - Credits: 12.00
Career psychology 782 (MHB 782) - Credits: 12.00
Organisational development 783 (MHB 783) - Credits: 12.00
Research report 795 (MHB 795) - Credits: 30.00
Research methodology 707 (NME 707) - Credits: 12.00
Psychometrics 700 (PSK 700) - Credits: 16.00

BComHons Informatics (07240173)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

Relevant BCom degree with 60% for Informatics on 3rd year level or equivalent IT courses.

Preparatory work for the honours degree, as determined by each Head of Department, with an assessment thereof, is compulsory for all candidates. Candidates can be exempted from this requirement if they pass an exemption assessment as determined by the head of the department concerned.

A candidate may be refused admission to an honours degree by the Head of Department if he or she does not comply with the level of competence required in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso

that a candidate, who fails to comply with the level of competence required, may be admitted if additional study assignments, as agreed upon, are completed and/or examinations are written.

A candidate, who is refused admission to an honours degree, may request that the Dean reconsiders his or her application for admission in terms of the set procedures.

Other programme-specific information

NB: The department reserves the right not to present a module if the particular expertise is not available in the department in that year.

Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.
Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:

i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department.

NB: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the head of department concerned.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Research methodology 714 (INF 714) - Credits: 15.00
Research report 780 (INF 780) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

Enterprise architecture 715 (INF 715) - Credits: 15.00
Capita selecta 716 (INF 716) - Credits: 15.00
Electronic commerce 782 (INF 782) - Credits: 15.00

Advanced database systems 785 (INF 785) - Credits: 15.00
Managing projects and end-users 787 (INF 787) - Credits: 15.00
Information systems development 788 (INF 788) - Credits: 15.00
Capita selecta 790 (INF 790) - Credits: 15.00
Knowledge acquisition and sharing 791 (INF 791) - Credits: 15.00

BComHons Internal Auditing (07240082)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Mr JO Janse van Rensburg u02629860@tuks.co.za +27 (0)124203356

Admission requirements

- A relevant BCom degree
- Auditing/Internal Auditing, Financial Accounting on 3rd year level and Financial Management on 2nd year level
- For BCom Informatics students - Internal Auditing and Financial Accounting on 3rd year level

A formal interview will be conducted by the programme coordinator and one senior lecturer.

1. Registration for a second field of study

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean/Deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

2. Acknowledgement of modules

2.1. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a Dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.

2.2. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

Other programme-specific information

Prerequisites for all the Internal Auditing modules will be determined by the head of the department (modules passed and practical experience will be considered).

Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.
Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:

i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and

ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department.

NB: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the head of department concerned.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
Business and administrative communication 780 (BKM 780) - Credits: 10.00
Research report: Internal auditing 700 (IOK 700) - Credits: 30.00
Applied internal auditing 701 (IOK 701) - Credits: 20.00
Information technology risk, control and audit 702 (IOK 702) - Credits: 20.00
Risk management and forensic accounting for internal auditors 703 (IOK 703) - Credits: 20.00
Internal financial control 704 (IOK 704) - Credits: 20.00

BComHons Investment Management (07240208)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Admission requirements

- BCom in Investment Management or equivalent with a weighted average of 65% for Investment Management, Financial Management and Financial Accounting at 3rd year level.?

Other programme-specific information

FIN 701, 704, 705 and 706 are only available to BComHons (Investment Management) students.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
Advanced corporate finance 701 (FIN 701) - Credits: 30.00
Research report 704 (FIN 704) - Credits: 30.00
Asset valuation 705 (FIN 705) - Credits: 30.00

Portfolio management 706 (FIN 706) - Credits: 30.00

BComHons Marketing Management (07240162)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Dr G van Heerden u02514486@tuks.co.za +27 (0)124204440

Programme information

The department can only accommodate 60 students in the honours programme.

The degree programme can be completed within one year, but must be completed within two years. Lectures are presented in English during week evenings. Full particulars of the degree programme are contained in a brochure which is available on the departmental website.

Admission requirements

Relevant BCom degree with at least 65% for Marketing modules on 3rd year level (excluding BEM 356 and BEM 315).

1. Registration for a second field of study With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean/Deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

2. Acknowledgement of modules

2.1. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a Dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.

2.2. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.
Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:

i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year

module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department.

NB: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the head of department concerned.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 125

Core modules
Marketing in practice 783 (BEM 783) - Credits: 20.00
Research report: Marketing management 795 (BEM 795) - Credits: 30.00
Marketing of services 780 (BVD 780) - Credits: 25.00
Research methodology 703 (NME 703) - Credits: 25.00
Strategic marketing management 781 (SBB 781) - Credits: 25.00

BComHons Mathematical Statistics (07240244)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof IN Fabris-Rotelli inger.fabris-rotelli@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205420

Admission requirements
- Relevant BCom degree with with an average of at least 65% in Mathematical Statistics or equivalent on 3rd year level.
- Student numbers are limited to a maximum of 40 collectively over all honours programmes in the Department of Statistics.
- Historical performance during prior studies will also be considered in selecting students. Specific attention will be given to modules repeated and duration of study.
- The progress of all honours candidates is monitored biannually by the postgraduate coordinator/head of department. A candidate’s study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

1. Registration for a second field of study

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean/Deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

2. Acknowledgement of modules

2.1. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a Dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.

2.2. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.
Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:

i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department.

NB: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the head of department concerned.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Choose five modules from the list of electives.

Core modules

Linear models 710 (LMO 710) - Credits: 15.00
Multivariate analysis 710 (MVA 710) - Credits: 15.00
Research orientation 796 (STK 796) - Credits: 0.00
Research report: Mathematical statistics 795 (WST 795) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

Introduction to statistical learning 720 (EKT 720) - Credits: 15.00
Linear models 720 (LMO 720) - Credits: 15.00
Multivariate analysis 720 (MVA 720) - Credits: 15.00
Parametric stochastic processes 720 (PNP 720) - Credits: 15.00
Sampling techniques 720 (SFT 720) - Credits: 15.00
Statistical process control 780 (SPC 780) - Credits: 15.00
Analysis of time series 720 (TRA 720) - Credits: 15.00
Distribution-free methods 710 (VMT 710) - Credits: 15.00

BComHons Statistics (07240062)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof IN Fabris-Rotelli inger.fabris-rotelli@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205420

Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom degree with with an average of at least 65% in Statistics or equivalent on 3rd year level.
- For BCom Honours(Statistics) specialising in Economic Statistics, at least 65% in Economics on 3rd year level.
- Student numbers are limited to a maximum of 40 collectively over all honours programmes in the Department of Statistics.
- Historical performance during prior studies will also be considered in selecting students. Specific attention will be given to modules repeated and duration of study.
- The head of departement reserves the right to prescribe additional modules in consultation with the departmental postgraduate selection committee.

The progress of all honours candidates is monitored biannually by the postgraduate coordinator/head of department. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

1. Registration for a second field of study

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean/Deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

2. Acknowledgement of modules

2.1. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a Dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.

2.2. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

Other programme-specific information

Students choose one of the following two streams:

Economic Statistics or **Survey Statistics**

Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.
Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:

i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department.

NB: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the head of department concerned.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

All honours students in Statistics/Mathematical Statistics should enrol for STK 796 which is a compulsory but non-credit-bearing module. The satisfactory completion of this module is a prerequisite for embarking on the research component of the degree programme.

Select 2 modules from the list of electives.

Core modules

Introduction to statistical learning 720 (EKT 720) - Credits: 15.00
Multivariate techniques 720 (MET 720) - Credits: 15.00
Regression analysis 780 (RAL 780) - Credits: 15.00
Research report: Statistics 795 (STK 795) - Credits: 30.00
Research orientation 796 (STK 796) - Credits: 0.00
Analysis of time series 720 (TRA 720) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules

Macroeconomics 780 (MEK 780) - Credits: 15.00

Microeconomics 780 (MIE 780) - Credits: 15.00
Sampling techniques 720 (SFT 720) - Credits: 15.00
Statistical process control 780 (SPC 780) - Credits: 15.00

BComHons Taxation (07240043)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

Contact: Department of Taxation 012 420 4983

Admission requirements

- To be considered for admission, candidates must have successfully completed a BCom degree that includes taxation and financial accounting modules at third-year level, with at least 60% for the taxation module.
- Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Taxation at the University of Pretoria together with the required degree.

Additional requirements

1. **Registration for a second field of study**

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean/Deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

2. **Acknowledgement of modules**

a. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a Dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.
b. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.
Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:

i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later

than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department.

NB: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the head of department concerned.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Taxation 751 (BEL 751) - Credits: 30.00
Taxation 761 (BEL 761) - Credits: 30.00
Taxation 785 (BEL 785) - Credits: 30.00
Research report 791 (BEL 791) - Credits: 30.00

BComHons Tourism Management (07240243)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Ms LK Govender lynette.govender@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204756

Admission requirements

A relevant BCom degree is required with an average mark of 60% or more for majors at third-year level.

1. Registration for a second field of study: with reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean/Deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

2. Acknowledgement of modules

2.1. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a Dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department or faculty other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.

2.2. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and

a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

Additional requirements

1. **Registration for a second field of study**

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean/Deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

2. **Acknowledgement of modules**

a. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a Dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.
b. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.
Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:

i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department.

NB: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules

is published in the study guides, which is available from the head of department concerned.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 151

Core modules

Air transport and business travel management 711 (TBE 711) - Credits: 20.00
Hospitality management 713 (TBE 713) - Credits: 20.00
Responsible ecotourism management 714 (TBE 714) - Credits: 20.00
Strategic events management 721 (TBE 721) - Credits: 20.00
Strategic destination marketing 722 (TBE 722) - Credits: 20.00
Research methodology 740 (TBE 740) - Credits: 0.00
Research project 741 (TBE 741) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

eTourism 712 (TBE 712) - Credits: 20.00
Sport tourism management 716 (TBE 716) - Credits: 20.00

Master's

MAdmin Public Management and Policy (07251162)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Mrs OF Steyn odile.steyn@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204198

Programme information

There will not be an intake of new students for each degree every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Admission requirements

- Subject to the provisions of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.54, a related BAdmin Honours degree or equivalent with an average of at least 65% is a requirement for admission to the master's degree study. A research proposal must also be submitted. Note: Students to choose topics only from the research focus of the School of Public Management and Administration.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department - a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The head of department or director of the school concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.
- A BAdmin Honours degree in Public Administration or equivalent with an average of at least 65%.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head:

Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication
A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation
A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 180

Core modules
Dissertation: Public management and policy 890 (PAD 890) - Credits: 180.00

MCom Accounting Sciences (07250044)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Mrs MJ du Toit apmj.dut@gmail.com +27 (0)124202422

Admission requirements

- CA(SA) or
- CTA or
- BCom Honours degree in Accounting Sciences or equivalent
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as

approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.
- A completed Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences (07220026) can also be considered for admission to the Master's programme in Entrepreneurship. All MCom candidates need to have adequate knowledge of Management, Financial and Economic Sciences as well as Statistics, as determined by the head of department concerned, in consultation with the Dean.
- A pass mark in the following modules: Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122); Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120); Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following: Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.
- Candidates who have not yet passed a module in research methodology that is acceptable to the head of department, must pass the designated Research methodology module (NME 806). The module does not carry any credits.

Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

A pass mark in the following modules is considered to be adequate knowledge. Anyone not meeting this expectation will only be considered for admission in exceptional circumstances.

- Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122);
- Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120);
- Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following:
- Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or
- Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or
- Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or
- Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.

Other programme-specific information

Candidates, who have not yet passed a module in research methodology that is acceptable to the head of department, must pass the designated Research methodology module (NME 806). The module does not carry any credits.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass

requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Accounting sciences 890 (RWE 890) - Credits: 180.00

MCom Accounting Sciences (Coursework) (07250045)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Mrs MJ du Toit apmj.dut@gmail.com +27 (0)124202422

Programme information

Please note that only 15 to 20 candidates will be admitted to the programme.

Admission requirements

- CA(SA) or
- CTA or
- Other relevant Honours degree

Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

A pass mark in the following modules is considered to be adequate knowledge. Anyone not meeting this expectation will only be considered for admission in exceptional circumstances.

- Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122);
- Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120);
- Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following:
- Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or
- Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or
- Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or
- Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation

of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication
A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation
A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 180

Core modules
Financial accounting 801 (FRK 801) - Credits: 70.00
Financial accounting 802 (FRK 802) - Credits: 20.00
Mini-dissertation 895 (FRK 895) - Credits: 90.00

MCom Agricultural Economics (07250091)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof LC Machethe charles.machethe@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203280

Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom Honours degree.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.
- All MCom candidates need to have adequate knowledge of Management, Financial and Economic Sciences as well as Statistics, as determined by the head of department concerned, in consultation with the Dean.
- A pass mark in the following modules: Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122); Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120); Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following: Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Agricultural economics 890 (LEK 890) - Credits: 180.00

MCom Auditing (07250082)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Dr B Steyn blanche.steyn@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom Honours degree and a CIA or CA qualification, or equivalent.
- Candidates who have not yet passed a module in research methodology which is acceptable to the Postgraduate Committee must first successfully complete Research methodology (NME 806). The module does not provide any credits for the MCom.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the Postgraduate Committee of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The Postgraduate Committee of the department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence,

may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

A pass mark in the following modules is considered to be adequate knowledge. Anyone not meeting this expectation will only be considered for admission in exceptional circumstances.

- Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122);
- Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120);
- Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following:
- Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or
- Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or
- Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or
- Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.

Other programme-specific information

Candidates who have not yet passed a module in research methodology which is acceptable to the head of department, must successfully complete Research methodology (NME 806) before enrolling for ODT 890. The module does not provide any credits.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor

should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation
A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 180

Core modules
Dissertation: Auditing 890 (ODT 890) - Credits: 180.00

MCom Business Management (07250073)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof AJ Antonites alex.antonites1@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203119

Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom Honours degree with an average of at least 60% (includes MPhil in Responsible Leadership, Risk Management, Strategic Management and Supply Chain Management).
- Candidates must be in possession of a recognised BComHons degree to register for an MCom in Business Management. It is also important to note that candidates who have not yet passed a module in research methodology that is acceptable to the head of department, must enrol for Research methodology (NME 804) and obtain a pass mark. The module does not carry any credits.
- Candidates must apply online to be admitted to the University of Pretoria. Selection is not guaranteed as the intake is limited due to resource limitations.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as

approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.
- A completed Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences (07220026) can also be considered for admission to the Master's programme in Entrepreneurship. All MCom candidates need to have adequate knowledge of Management, Financial and Economic Sciences as well as Statistics, as determined by the head of department concerned, in consultation with the Dean.
- A pass mark in the following modules: Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122); Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120); Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following: Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or

electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Research methodology 804 (NME 804) - Credits: 20.00
Dissertation: Business Management 890 (OBS 890) - Credits: 160.00

MCom Econometrics (Coursework) (07250013)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Miss SC Magwaza sindi.magwaza@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202423

Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom Honours degree with an average of at least 65%.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the postgraduate committee of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive. However, a candidate may also be refused admission by the postgraduate committee of the department if the department does not have adequate capacity to instruct and supervise the student.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.
- All MCom candidates need to have adequate knowledge of Management, Financial and Economic Sciences as well as Statistics, as determined by the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, as well as the head of department concerned, in consultation with the Dean.

Additional requirements

A pass mark in the following modules is considered to be adequate knowledge. Anyone not meeting this expectation will only be considered for admission in exceptional circumstances.

- Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122);
- Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120);
- Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following:
- Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or
- Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or

- Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or
- Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.

Capacity limitations

- The supervision of postgraduate students is a time-consuming process, and, therefore, the Department reserves the right to limit entry into programmes.
- Please consult the department for the most recent information on enrolment expectations.
- All reasonable measures will be taken to ensure that those students who meet the minimum requirements, are enrolled.
- In the event that departmental capacity cannot accommodate the number of students who meet the minimum requirements, the students will be ranked according to the above averages, and only the top performing students will be admitted to the programme, in accordance with the number of students that the departmental teaching capacity and supervision can accommodate.

Other programme-specific information

Research methodology 801 (EBW 801) is a prerequisite for the mini-dissertation. The module does not carry any credits.

Any other module on master's level approved by the head of department can constitute an elective.

Candidates who consider pursuing a doctoral degree are required to complete the MPhil (Economics).

A minimum number of at least five candidates are required to register before a module is presented.

The department furthermore reserves the right not to present a module if the particular expertise in that module is not available in the department for that year.

Each candidate is only allowed to register twice for a particular module. Exam entry in all subjects requires a minimum 40%. In order to continue on the programme, all students must receive exam entry in every module. Students cannot be registered on the programme more than two years.

The Department of Economics is serious about the need to develop students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds, and accepts that it has a responsibility to provide its own students with a seamless educational experience.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

The research component comprises the writing of a mini-dissertation. The postgraduate programme manager will appoint a supervisor, based on the mutual interests of the candidate and the supervisor. Once a supervisor agrees to work with a candidate, the candidate will continue to work under the guidance of his/her supervisor to complete the research and to develop and finalise a mini-dissertation according to departmental guidelines and regulations.

The dissertation contributes 67% towards the total requirements for the degree.

Dissertations/mini-dissertations/research reports, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation/research article must be submitted in a

field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.

2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department concerned and the postgraduate committee.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in the programme, although it is incorporated into the mini-dissertation mark. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the thesis/dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor. The mini-dissertation should be written in consultation with the supervisor, and is to be submitted either by December 15 to graduate in April or May 31 to graduate in September. The mini-dissertation should be submitted to the postgraduate administrator in the department, and should be submitted with the approval of the supervisor. If the supervisor does not approve, the student should approach the postgraduate committee of the department. That committee will make a final recommendation on submission.

Article for publication
There is no expectation that an article be published from the research conducted in the mini-dissertation. Students interested in pursuing a PhD, however, should work with their supervisor to submit an article.

Curriculum: Year 1
Minimum credits: 180

A minimum of 180 credits are required, 170 from the core modules and 10 from the elective modules.

Core modules
Microeconomics 812 (EKN 812) - Credits: 10.00
Macroeconomics 813 (EKN 813) - Credits: 10.00
Econometrics 813 (EKT 813) - Credits: 10.00
Mini-dissertation: Econometrics 895 (EKT 895) - Credits: 120.00

Elective modules
International trade 804 (EKN 804) - Credits: 10.00
International finance 805 (EKN 805) - Credits: 10.00
Monetary economics and banking 816 (EKN 816) - Credits: 10.00
Health economics 864 (EKN 864) - Credits: 10.00
Econometrics 814 (EKT 814) - Credits: 10.00
Econometrics 815 (EKT 815) - Credits: 10.00
Econometrics 816 (EKT 816) - Credits: 10.00
Economic development 880 (EOG 880) - Credits: 10.00
Public economics 880 (OWE 880) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 180

A minimum of 180 credits are required, 170 from the core modules and 10 from the elective modules.

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Econometrics 895 (EKT 895) - Credits: 120.00

MCom Economics (Coursework) (07250055)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Miss SC Magwaza sindi.magwaza@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202423

Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom Honours degree with an average of at least 65%.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the postgraduate committee of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive. However, a candidate may also be refused admission by the postgraduate committee of the department if the department does not have adequate capacity to instruct and supervise the student.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.
- All MCom candidates need to have adequate knowledge of Management, Financial and Economic Sciences as well as Statistics, as determined by the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, as well as the head of department concerned, in consultation with the Dean.

Additional requirements

A pass mark in the following modules is considered to be adequate knowledge. Anyone not meeting this expectation will only be considered for admission in exceptional circumstances.

- Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122);
- Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120);
- Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following:
- Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or
- Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or
- Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or
- Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.

Capacity limitations

- The supervision of postgraduate students is a time-consuming process, and, therefore, the Department reserves the right to limit entry into programmes.
- Please consult the department for the most recent information on enrolment expectations.
- All reasonable measures will be taken to ensure that those students who meet the minimum requirements, are enrolled.
- In the event that departmental capacity cannot accommodate the number of students who meet the minimum requirements, the students will be ranked according to the above averages, and only the top performing students will be admitted to the programme, in accordance with the number of students that the departmental

teaching capacity and supervision can accommodate.

Other programme-specific information

Research methodology 801 (EBW 801) is a prerequisite for the mini-dissertation. Although the module does not carry any credits, the module mark makes up 20% of the mini-dissertation mark.
Any other module on master's level approved by the head of department can constitute an elective.
Candidates who consider pursuing a doctoral degree are required to complete the MPhil (Economics).
A minimum number of at least five candidates are required to register before a module is presented.
The department furthermore reserves the right not to present a module if the particular expertise in that module is not available in the department for that year.
Each candidate is only allowed to register twice for a particular module. Exam entry in all subjects requires a minimum 40%. In order to continue on the programme, all students must receive exam entry in every module.
Students cannot be registered on the programme more than two years.

The Department of Economics is serious about the need to develop students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds, and accepts that it has a responsibility to provide its own students with a seamless educational experience.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

The research component comprises the writing of a mini-dissertation. The postgraduate programme manager will appoint a supervisor, based on the mutual interests of the candidate and the supervisor. Once a supervisor agrees to work with a candidate, the candidate will continue to work under the guidance of his/her supervisor to complete the research and to develop and finalise a mini-dissertation according to departmental guidelines and regulations.

The mini-dissertation contributes 67% towards the total requirements for the degree.

Dissertations/mini-dissertations/research reports, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation/research article must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department concerned and the postgraduate committee.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in the programme, although it is incorporated into the mini-dissertation mark. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the thesis/dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor. The mini-dissertation should be written in consultation with the supervisor, and is to be submitted either by December 15 to graduate in April or May 31 to graduate in September. The mini-dissertation should be submitted to the postgraduate administrator in the department, and should be submitted with the approval of the supervisor. If the

supervisor does not approve, the student should approach the postgraduate committee of the department. That committee will make a final recommendation on submission.

Article for publication
There is no expectation that an article be published from the research conducted in the mini-dissertation. Students interested in pursuing a PhD, however, should work with their supervisor to submit an article.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

A minimum of 180 credits are required, 140 from the core modules and 40 from the elective modules.

Core modules

Microeconomics 812 (EKN 812) - Credits: 10.00
Macroeconomics 813 (EKN 813) - Credits: 10.00
Mini-dissertation: Economics 895 (EKN 895) - Credits: 120.00

Elective modules

International trade 804 (EKN 804) - Credits: 10.00
International finance 805 (EKN 805) - Credits: 10.00
Monetary economics and banking 816 (EKN 816) - Credits: 10.00
Computable general equilibrium modelling 819 (EKN 819) - Credits: 10.00
Capita selecta economics 821 (EKN 821) - Credits: 10.00
Environmental economics 825 (EKN 825) - Credits: 10.00
Health economics 864 (EKN 864) - Credits: 10.00
Financial economics 865 (EKN 865) - Credits: 10.00
Econometrics 813 (EKT 813) - Credits: 10.00
Econometrics 814 (EKT 814) - Credits: 10.00
Econometrics 815 (EKT 815) - Credits: 10.00
Econometrics 816 (EKT 816) - Credits: 10.00
Economic development 880 (EOG 880) - Credits: 10.00
Public economics 880 (OWE 880) - Credits: 10.00

MCom Financial Management Sciences (07250205)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof E du Toit elda.dutoit@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203818

Admission requirements

- BCom Honours Financial Management Sciences degree or equivalent.
- Financial management 884 is a prerequisite for the dissertation.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.

- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.
- A completed Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences (07220026) can also be considered for admission to the Master's programme in Entrepreneurship. All MCom candidates need to have adequate knowledge of Management, Financial and Economic Sciences as well as Statistics, as determined by the head of department concerned, in consultation with the Dean.
- A pass mark in the following modules: Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122); Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120); Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following: Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.

Other programme-specific information

Financial management 884 is a prerequisite for the dissertation.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

Before registration a candidate must submit a research outline of approximately 1 000 words to the Research Committee of the department. If the research outline is officially approved, the candidate will be allowed to register and a supervisor will be appointed. The candidate will work under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University.

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation
A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 180

Core modules
Dissertation: Financial management 890 (FBS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Research methodology 891 (FBS 891) - Credits: 0.00

MCom Financial Management Sciences (Coursework) (07250206)

Minimum duration of study	1 year		
Contact	Mrs ESM Schoeman	elmarie.schoeman@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124203426
	Prof E du Toit	elda.dutoit@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124203818

Admission requirements

- BCom Honours Financial Management Sciences degree or equivalent.

Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

A pass mark in the following modules is considered to be adequate knowledge. Anyone not meeting this

expectation will only be considered for admission in exceptional circumstances.

- Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122);
- Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120);
- Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following:
- Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or
- Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or
- Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or
- Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.

Other programme-specific information

The mini-dissertation contributes 50% toward the total requirements for the degree.

Financial management 884 is a prerequisite for the mini-dissertation.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good

letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Research methodology 884 (FBS 884) - Credits: 0.00
Mini-dissertation: Financial management 895 (FBS 895) - Credits: 90.00
Financial management 884 (FNB 884) - Credits: 30.00
Financial management 885 (FNB 885) - Credits: 30.00
Financial management 886 (FNB 886) - Credits: 30.00

MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework) (07250145)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Mrs C Smit christa.smit@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203108

Admission requirements

- BCom Honours degree in Human Resource Management or Industrial and Organisational Psychology passed with an average of at least 65%.
- The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.
6. A completed Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences can also be considered for

admission to the Master's programme in Entrepreneurship.

A pass mark in the following modules is considered to be adequate knowledge. Anyone not meeting this expectation will only be considered for admission in exceptional circumstances.

- Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122);
- Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120);
- Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following:
- Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or
- Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or
- Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or
- Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

The research article or research mini-dissertation contributes 50% toward the total requirements for the degree.

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the thesis/dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation

A dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration. Permission to submit the dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound

format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Research methodology 801 (EBW 801) - Credits: 0.00
Human resource management/Industrial and organisational psychology practice 801 (MHB 801) - Credits: 12.00
Cross-cultural psychology 802 (MHB 802) - Credits: 12.00
Advanced assessment 803 (MHB 803) - Credits: 12.00
Leadership 804 (MHB 804) - Credits: 12.00
Strategic human resource management 805 (MHB 805) - Credits: 12.00
Mini-dissertation: Human resources management 895 (MHB 895) - Credits: 84.00
Change dynamics 802 (MKB 802) - Credits: 12.00
Applied research 801 (NMK 801) - Credits: 12.00
Talent management 806 (PSD 806) - Credits: 12.00

MCom Industrial Psychology (Coursework) (07250144)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Mrs C Smit christa.smit@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203108

Admission requirements

- BCom Honours degree in Human Resource Management or Industrial and Organisational Psychology passed with an average of at least 65%.
- Psychometrics or equivalent at Honours level.
- Student numbers are limited.
- The head of department may set additional admission requirements.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

The mini-dissertation contributes 50% toward the total requirements for the degree.

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication
A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation
A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 180

Core modules
Research methodology 801 (EBW 801) - Credits: 0.00
Human resource management/Industrial and organisational psychology practice 801 (MHB 801) - Credits: 12.00
Cross-cultural psychology 802 (MHB 802) - Credits: 12.00
Advanced assessment 803 (MHB 803) - Credits: 12.00
Leadership 804 (MHB 804) - Credits: 12.00
Strategic human resource management 805 (MHB 805) - Credits: 12.00
Change dynamics 802 (MKB 802) - Credits: 12.00
Applied research 801 (NMK 801) - Credits: 12.00

Talent management 806 (PSD 806) - Credits: 12.00
Mini-dissertation: Industrial psychology 895 (PSD 895) - Credits: 84.00

MCom Informatics (07250174)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof MC Matthee machdel.matthee@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203365

Admission requirements

- Relevant honours degree with an average of at least 65%.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.
- A completed Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences can also be considered for admission to the Master's programme in Informatics. All MCom candidates need to have adequate knowledge of Management, Financial and Economic Sciences as well as Statistics, as determined by the head of department concerned, in consultation with the Dean.
- A pass mark in the following modules: Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122); Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120); Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following: Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation

of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication
A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation
A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Pass with distinction

In order to obtain the degree with distinction, at least 75% must be obtained for the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Research methodology and research proposal 830 (INF 830) - Credits: 0.00
Dissertation: Informatics 890 (INF 890) - Credits: 180.00

MCom Marketing Management (07250024)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof T Maree tania.maree@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203418

Programme information

The degree comprises the writing of a dissertation and a draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal.

Full particulars of the degree programme are contained in a brochure which is available from the departmental

website.

Admission requirements

- BCom Honours degree in Marketing Management with an average of at least 65%.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.
- A completed Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences (07220026) can also be considered for admission to the Master's programme in Entrepreneurship. All MCom candidates need to have adequate knowledge of Management, Financial and Economic Sciences as well as Statistics, as determined by the head of department concerned, in consultation with the Dean.
- A pass mark in the following modules: Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122); Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120); Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following: Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

The weight of the research component (dissertation and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree.

The research proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the dissertation. The candidate will then work under supervision of his/her supervisor(s) to complete the research and to develop and finalise a dissertation according to departmental guidelines and regulations. A candidate, before or on submission of the dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor(s). Submission of the draft article is a requirement for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The candidate has to give advance notice in the appropriate format of his/her intent to submit the dissertation.

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-

dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication
A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation
A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 180

Core modules
Dissertation: Marketing management 890 (BEM 890) - Credits: 180.00

MCom Marketing Management (Coursework) (07250025)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof T Maree tania.maree@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203418

Programme information

Full particulars of the degree programme are contained in a brochure which is available from the departmental website. http://www.up.ac.za/marketing-management

Also refer to the following guidance document: http://www.up.ac.za/?media/shared/153/ZP_Files/-2017/2016-marketing_marketing-management_mcom_coursewo.zp87438.pdf.

Admission requirements

BCom Honours degree in Marketing Management with an average of at least 65%.

Additional requirements

Please refer to the brochure and "detail guidance on postgraduate selection" on the department's website.

Other programme-specific information

There are no electives and all modules must be passed.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for the research article (BEM 811) is 50%. A pass mark of at least 50% is also required in the examination of each module.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Research process 801 (BEM 801) - Credits: 30.00
Research article 811 (BEM 811) - Credits: 100.00
Strategic issues in marketing 822 (BEM 822) - Credits: 25.00
Marketing management 882 (BEM 882) - Credits: 25.00

MCom Mathematical Statistics (Coursework) (07250343)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof IN Fabris-Rotelli inger.fabris-rotelli@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205420

Admission requirements

- Relevant honours degree in Mathematical Statistics or equivalent with an average of at least 65% in Mathematical Statistics.
- Student numbers are limited to a maximum of 20, collectively over all master's programmes in the Department of Statistics.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.
- A completed Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences (07220026) can also be considered for admission to the Master's programme in Entrepreneurship. All MCom candidates need to have adequate knowledge of Management, Financial and Economic Sciences as well as Statistics, as determined by the head of

department concerned, in consultation with the Dean.

- A pass mark in the following modules: Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122); Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120); Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following: Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.

Other programme-specific information

As long as progress is satisfactory, renewal of registration of a master's student will be accepted for a second year of study in the case of a full-time student. Renewal of registration for a third and subsequent years for a full-time student will only take place when Student Administration of the Faculty receives a written motivation (the required form can be obtained from the Head of Department) that is supported by the Head of Department and Postgraduate Studies Committee.(See Regulations G.32 and G.36.)

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the

dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

This degree is phased out and will not be offered as from 2019.

Core modules

Statistical learning 880 (MVA 880) - Credits: 20.00
Capita selecta: Statistics 880 (STK 880) - Credits: 20.00
Research orientation 899 (STK 899) - Credits: 0.00
Analysis of time series 880 (TRA 880) - Credits: 20.00
Data analytics and visualisation 880 (TRG 880) - Credits: 20.00
Mini-dissertation: Mathematical statistics 895 (WST 895) - Credits: 100.00

MCom Statistics (07250063)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof IN Fabris-Rotelli inger.fabris-rotelli@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205420

Admission requirements

- Relevant honours degree in Statistics with an average of at least 65%.
- Student numbers are limited to a maximum of 20 collectively over all master's programmes in the Department of Statistics.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master’s degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.
- A completed Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences (07220026) can also be considered for admission to the Master’s programme in Entrepreneurship. All MCom candidates need to have adequate knowledge of Management, Financial and Economic Sciences as well as Statistics, as determined by the head of department concerned, in consultation with the Dean.
- A pass mark in the following modules: Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122); Economics 1 (EKN

110 and EKN 120); Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following: Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.

Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.
6. A completed Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences can also be considered for admission to the Master's programme in Entrepreneurship.

A pass mark in the following modules is considered to be adequate knowledge. Anyone not meeting this expectation will only be considered for admission in exceptional circumstances.

- Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122);
- Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120);
- Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following:
- Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or
- Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or
- Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or
- Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.

Other programme-specific information

As long as progress is satisfactory, renewal of registration of a master's student will be accepted for a second year of study in the case of a full-time student. Renewal of registration for a third and subsequent years for a full-time student will only take place when Student Administration of the Faculty receives a written motivation (the required form can be obtained from the Head of Department) that is supported by the Head of Department and Postgraduate Studies Committee.(See Regulations G.32 and G.36.)

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study

chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the thesis/dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication
A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation
A dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration. Permission to submit the dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 180

Core modules
Dissertation: Statistics 890 (STK 890) - Credits: 180.00

MCom Statistics (Coursework) (07250064)

Minimum duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof IN Fabris-Rotelli inger.fabris-rotelli@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205420

Admission requirements

- Relevant honours degree in Statistics with an average of at least 65%.
- Student numbers are limited to a maximum of 20 collectively over all master’s programmes in the Department of Statistics.

- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.
- A completed Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences (07220026) can also be considered for admission to the Master's programme in Entrepreneurship. All MCom candidates need to have adequate knowledge of Management, Financial and Economic Sciences as well as Statistics, as determined by the head of department concerned, in consultation with the Dean.
- A pass mark in the following modules: Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122); Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120); Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following: Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.

Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.
6. A completed Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences can also be considered for admission to the Master's programme in Entrepreneurship.

A pass mark in the following modules is considered to be adequate knowledge. Anyone not meeting this expectation will only be considered for admission in exceptional circumstances.

- Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122);
- Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120);
- Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following:
- Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or
- Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or
- Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or
- Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.

Other programme-specific information

As long as progress is satisfactory, renewal of registration of a master's student will be accepted for a second

year of study in the case of a full-time student. Renewal of registration for a third and subsequent years for a full-time student will only take place when Student Administration of the Faculty receives a written motivation (the required form can be obtained from the Head of Department) that is supported by the Head of Department and Postgraduate Studies Committee.(See Regulations G.32 and G.36.)

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the thesis/dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation

A dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration. Permission to submit the dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 80

Choose 4 electives to the value of 80 credits.

All master's students in Statistics/Mathematical Statistics should enrol for STK 899 which is a compulsory but non-credit-bearing module. The satisfactory completion of this module is a prerequisite for embarking on the research component of the degree programme.

Core modules

Research orientation 899 (STK 899) - Credits: 0.00

Elective modules

Statistical learning 880 (MVA 880) - Credits: 20.00
Capita selecta: Statistics 880 (STK 880) - Credits: 20.00
Analysis of time series 880 (TRA 880) - Credits: 20.00
Data analytics and visualisation 880 (TRG 880) - Credits: 20.00
Cyber analytics 802 (WST 802) - Credits: 20.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 100

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Statistics 895 (STK 895) - Credits: 100.00

MCom Taxation (07250184)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Miss TS Mutanda thandi.mutanda@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203348

Programme information

Contact: Department of Taxation 012 420 4983

The MCom Taxation is a research degree, requiring the completion of a supervised as well as independent research resulting in a dissertation.

Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty concerning the presentation of this programme.

Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom Honours degree or equivalent postgraduate diploma (NQF level 8, with a minimum of 120 credits at this level) and
- Relevant taxation module(s) (minimum of 40 credits) at honours level and
- Relevant work experience in a tax environment.

Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence,

may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

A pass mark in the following modules is considered to be adequate knowledge. Anyone not meeting this expectation will only be considered for admission in exceptional circumstances.

- Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122);
- Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120);
- Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following:
- Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or
- Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or
- Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or
- Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Taxation 890 (BEL 890) - Credits: 180.00

MCom Taxation (Coursework) (07250185)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

Contact: Department of Taxation 012 420 4983

Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom Honours degree or equivalent postgraduate diploma (NQF level 8, with a minimum of 120 credits at this level) and
- Relevant taxation module(s) (minimum of 40 credits) at honours level and
- Relevant work experience in a tax environment.

Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

A pass mark in the following modules is considered to be adequate knowledge. Anyone not meeting this expectation will only be considered for admission in exceptional circumstances.

- Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122);
- Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120);
- Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following:
- Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or
- Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or
- Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or
- Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.

Examinations and pass requirements

Prerequisite for awarding the degree

a. A subminimum of 50% is required in each of the coursework examinations.
b. All the required technical research reports must be submitted for BEL 878. Each technical research report will carry a subminimum of 40% and on average a student will require 50% for successful completion of the module.
c. A mini-dissertation with a minimum of 15 000 words (approximately 50 pages) is required for BEL 897.

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations.

Research information

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the

dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

General principles of taxation 875 (BEL 875) - Credits: 25.00
Current issues in taxation 876 (BEL 876) - Credits: 15.00
Income and consumption taxes 877 (BEL 877) - Credits: 25.00
Technical research reports 878 (BEL 878) - Credits: 25.00
Mini-dissertation: Taxation 897 (BEL 897) - Credits: 90.00

MCom Tourism Management (07250243)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof BA Lubbe berendien.lubbe@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202323

Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom Honours degree or equivalent with an average of at least 60%.
- **NB**: The head of divison has the right to prescribe any of the following additional modules for a candidate until he/she complies with the requirements.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The Postgraduate Committee concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.

3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.
6. A completed Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences can also be considered for admission to the Master's programme in Entrepreneurship.

A pass mark in the following modules is considered to be adequate knowledge. Anyone not meeting this expectation will only be considered for admission in exceptional circumstances.

- Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122);
- Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120);
- Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following:
- Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or
- Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or
- Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or
- Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.

Other programme-specific information

NB: The head of division has the right to prescribe any additional modules for a candidate until he/she complies with the requirements.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

The research component comprises the writing of a dissertation and a draft article for publication. A short proposal has to be submitted to the head of the division. Upon approval of the proposal, a supervisor(s) will be appointed. The candidate will work under the guidance of his/her supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to the departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be approved by the relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the dissertation. The candidate will then continue to work under supervision of his/her supervisor to complete the research and to develop and finalise a dissertation according to departmental guidelines and regulations.

Before or on submission of the dissertation, a candidate must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor. The draft article is a necessary condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate.

The research component (dissertation and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree.

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required

dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the thesis/dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication
A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation
A dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration. Permission to submit the dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 180

Core modules
Research methodology 801 (EBW 801) - Credits: 0.00
Dissertation: Tourism management 890 (TBE 890) - Credits: 180.00

MPA (Coursework) (07251153)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof DJ Fourie prof.djfourie@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203472

Admission requirements

- A completed bachelor's degree or equivalent (eg BTech, B.Soc, BEd) with an average of at least 60%.
- Administrative and managerial exprience, preferably in the public sector, as deemed adequate and appropriate by the Director of the School of Public Management and Administration.
- A maximum of 50 students can be admitted by the Departmental Postgraduate Committee.

- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the Director of the School of Public Management and Administration if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.

Other programme-specific information

Seven prescribed modules as well as a mini-dissertation must be completed. The programme must be completed within two years after the first registration for the degree. The Dean may, at the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee, cancel the registration of a student during any academic year if his/her academic progress is not satisfactory.

Examinations and pass requirements

- A subminimum of 45% is required in the examination in each of the modules.
- Credit is obtained for each module in which a final mark of at least 50% has been achieved.
- Only one supplementary examination in a maximum of two modules is permitted.
- A candidate may not present himself/herself for an examination in the same module more than twice, except with the approval of the Dean, on the recommendation of the Director of the School of Public Management and Administration. In the context of this regulation the phrase "may not sit an examination more than twice in the same module" as it appears in General Regulation G.32(b).2, implies that a candidate may not sit for an examination in a module, including one supplementary examination, more than three times.
- Supplementary examinations cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations.

Research information

Mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a mini-dissertation must be submitted for examination.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department concerned.
3. The mini-dissertation must be submitted to the MPA Administrator Coordinator for examination after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Submission of mini-dissertation

The mini-dissertation is submitted to the MPA Administrator Coordinator, as per Research flow Diagram approved

by the SPMA Research Committee.
For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies of the mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the MPA Administrator Coordinator. Permission to submit the dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned.
In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a final bound paper copy as well as an electronic copy of the approved dissertation to the MPA Administrator Coordinator in the format specified by the SPMA Postgraduate Committee.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

This degree is offered over a maximum of two years. All coursework modules to be completed in Year 1 of registration and the mini-dissertation to be registered in Year 2 of study. Degree must be completed within two years.

Core modules

Financial resource management 800 (FHB 800) - Credits: 20.00
Human resource management 801 (HPB 801) - Credits: 20.00
Research methodology 801 (NME 801) - Credits: 20.00
Public policy analysis and problem solving 800 (OXA 800) - Credits: 15.00
Public administration and management theories: selected topics 801 (PAD 801) - Credits: 20.00
Strategic capability and leadership 803 (PAD 803) - Credits: 20.00
Programme and project management 804 (PAD 804) - Credits: 10.00
Mini-dissertation: Public administration 899 (PAD 899) - Credits: 60.00

MPA Public Infrastructure Management (Coursework) (07251154)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof DJ Fourie prof.djfourie@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203472

Admission requirements

- A completed bachelor's degree or equivalent (eg BTech, BSoc, BEd) with an average of at least 60%.
- Administrative and managerial experience, preferably in the public sector, as deemed adequate and appropriate by the Director of the School of Public Management and Administration.
- A maximum of 25 students can be admitted by the Departmental Postgraduate Committee.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master’s degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

Other programme-specific information

Ten prescribed, compulsory modules as well as a mini-dissertation must be completed. Candidates must pass the module NME 801 before registering for the mini-dissertation (PAD 898). The curriculum is compiled in consultation with the Director of the School of Public Management and Administration.

The programme extends over a minimum period of two years, but must be completed within four years after the first registration for the degree. The Dean may, at the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee, cancel the registration of a student during any academic year if his/her academic progress is not satisfactory.

Examinations and pass requirements

- A subminimum of 45% is required in the examination in each of the modules.
- Credit is obtained for each module in which a final mark of at least 50% has been achieved.
- Only one supplementary examination in a maximum of two modules is permitted.
- A candidate may not present himself/herself for an examination in the same module more than twice, except with the approval of the Dean, on the recommendation of the Director of the School of Public Management and Administration. In the context of this regulation the phrase "may not sit an examination more than twice in the same module" as it appears in General Regulation G.32(b).2, implies that a candidate may not sit for an examination in a module, including one supplementary examination, more than three times.
- Supplementary examinations cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations.

Research information

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the

dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 225

Core modules

Financial resource management 800 (FHB 800) - Credits: 20.00
Human resource management 801 (HPB 801) - Credits: 20.00
Research methodology 801 (NME 801) - Credits: 20.00
Public policy analysis and problem solving 800 (OXA 800) - Credits: 15.00
Public administration and management theories: selected topics 801 (PAD 801) - Credits: 20.00

MPhil Agricultural Economics (Coursework) (07255251)

Minimum duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof LC Machethe charles.machethe@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203280

Admission requirements

- Subject to the provisions of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.54, a relevant BCom Honours degree is a requirement for admission.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.
- A completed Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences (07220026) can also be considered for admission to the Master's programme in Entrepreneurship.

Other programme-specific information

The degree programme must be completed within four years after the first registration.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules
Institutional economics 882 (LEK 882) - Credits: 15.00

Elective modules
Quantitative methods for agricultural and environmental policy 814 (LEK 814) - Credits: 15.00
Partial equilibrium modelling and commodity market analysis 820 (LEK 820) - Credits: 15.00
Environmental valuation and policy 826 (LEK 826) - Credits: 15.00
Agricultural supply chain management 883 (LEK 883) - Credits: 15.00
The economics of natural resources 886 (LEK 886) - Credits: 15.00
Selected topics in environmental economics 887 (LEK 887) - Credits: 15.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 120

Core modules
Dissertation: Agricultural economics 898 (LEK 898) - Credits: 120.00

MPhil Business Management Responsible Leadership (Coursework) (07255286)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof D de Jongh derick.dejongh@up.ac.za +27 (0)124293386

Programme information
There will not be an intake of new students for each degree every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Admission requirements
- Relevant Honours degree with an average of at least 60%.

Note:
- The Department of Business Management can only offer the MPhil degree if there are a minimum of 15 candidates enrolled for the degree.
- The research proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the mini-dissertation.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the

department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with

the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Research methodology 804 (NME 804) - Credits: 20.00
Strategy and leadership 811 (OBS 811) - Credits: 20.00
Responsible leadership 819 (OBS 819) - Credits: 25.00
Business in society 820 (OBS 820) - Credits: 25.00
Mini-dissertation: Research article 898 (OBS 898) - Credits: 90.00

MPhil Business Management Strategic Management (Coursework) (07255287)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

Due to capacity constraints, there is not an intake of new students for every degree each year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered. In addition to the fields of specialisation, options are offered under the various specialisation fields, eg MPhil Accounting Sciences with an option in Fraud Risk Management, which enables the candidate to make a selection and expand specific focus areas within the existing fields of specialisation.

Additional requirements

- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate, who does not comply with the required level of competence may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

Research information

A candidate, before or on submission of the mini-dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal.

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of

department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication
A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation
A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Pass with distinction

In order to be awarded a postgraduate degree/diploma with distinction, a student must meet the following criteria:

- Obtain a Grade Point Average of at least 75% including at least 75% in the mini-dissertation in the case of a coursework Master's degree; and
- Complete the degree/diploma within the minimum period prescribed.
- Only the final mark of the first attempt to pass the modules or dissertation will be considered; and
- The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.

Curriculum: Year 1
Minimum credits: 180

Core modules
Research methodology 804 (NME 804) - Credits: 20.00
Strategy and leadership 811 (OBS 811) - Credits: 20.00
Advanced concepts in strategic management 812 (OBS 812) - Credits: 25.00
Applied strategic management 813 (OBS 813) - Credits: 25.00
Mini-dissertation: Research article 898 (OBS 898) - Credits: 90.00

MPhil Business Management Supply Chain Management (Coursework) (07255285)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Mr W Niemann wesley.niemann@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204635

Programme information

There will not be an intake of new students for each degree every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom Honours degree with an average of at least 60%.

Note:

- The Department of Business Management can only offer the MPhil degree if there are a minimum of 15 candidates enrolled for the degree.
- The research proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the mini-dissertation.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

A completed Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences (07220026) can also be considered for admission to the Master's programme in Entrepreneurship.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

A candidate, before or on submission of the mini-dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal.

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.

2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication
A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation
A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 180

Core modules
Research methodology 804 (NME 804) - Credits: 20.00
Strategy and leadership 811 (OBS 811) - Credits: 20.00
Supply chain management 817 (OBS 817) - Credits: 25.00
Contemporary issues in supply chain management 818 (OBS 818) - Credits: 25.00
Mini-dissertation: Research article 898 (OBS 898) - Credits: 90.00

MPhil Communication Management (07255242)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof E de Beer estelle.debeer@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205082

Programme information
The degree comprises the writing of a dissertation and a draft article for publication in a recognised scientific

journal.

There will not be an intake of new students for each degree every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Admission requirements

- A relevant Honours degree or equivalent qualification.
- A BTech degree is not recognised as an equivalent honours degree.

Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

The research proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the dissertation. The candidate will then work under supervision of his/her supervisor(s) to complete the research and to develop and finalise a dissertation according to departmental guidelines and regulations. A candidate, before or on submission of the dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor(s). Submission of the draft article is a requirement for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The candidate has to give advance notice in the appropriate format of his/her intent to submit the dissertation.

The weight of the research component contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree.

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.

4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication
A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation
A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 180

Core modules
Dissertation: Communication management 891 (KOB 891) - Credits: 180.00

MPhil Communication Management (Coursework) (07255243)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof E de Beer estelle.debeer@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205082

Programme information
There will not be an intake of new students for each degree every year. It remains the applicant’s responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Admission requirements
- A relevant Honours degree or equivalent with an average of at least 60%.
- A BTech degree is not recognised as an equivalent degree.
- The Coordinator of the division may set additional requirements for admission.

Other programme-specific information

There are no electives and all modules must be passed.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

The weight of the research article for publication contributes 50% towards the total requirements for the degree.

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Management philosophy 800 (BSF 800) - Credits: 20.00
Communication management theory 1 810 (KOB 810) - Credits: 20.00
Strategic communication management 1 811 (KOB 811) - Credits: 20.00
Research process 811 (NME 811) - Credits: 20.00
Research article 841 (NME 841) - Credits: 100.00

MPhil Development Practice (Coursework) (07255374)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Program outline

The programme will take two years to complete and will consist of three elements, spread across two phases. The three elements are: theory, practice and leadership.
The first phase is called foundations and is aimed at equipping students with the foundational knowledge and skills needed to design and implement transformative development practices. During this phase attention will be given to two elements of the programme, namely coursework and leadership theory.
The second phase is called specialisation. During this phase students will be required to specialise, albeit in a limited sense, in a chosen developmental field. During this phase students will be embark on an internship in their chosen sector of specialisation and they will conduct a sector-specific research project. Students will in addition be embedded into service learning programme.
Five prescribed, compulsory modules, a leadership service learning course, a case study methods course and a mini-dissertation must be completed.

Students should register for all the modules. Students will only be allowed to register for Module 7 after 4 (four) coursework modules have been completed, thus with only 1 (one) coursework module and 1 (one) service learning module outstanding. Module 7 will comprise an internship and the documentation of a case study of development policy implementation. Students will be assigned to an internship institution according to their field of specialisation. Students will be equipped with the relevant theory and research skills to document and interpret a case study on policy implementation. Before embarking on the specialisation phase students will be required to reach a number of milestones, including a specified number of face-to-face meetings with supervisors, completion of a research methodology course, submission of a draft research design and literature review, submission of an updated research design and literature review and subsequent research proposal. In the specialisation phase of this track students will use their foundational knowledge and skills as basis to do fieldwork for the documentation of a particular case of development policy implementation. Students will be required to complete the case study in the months that follow their internship.

Other programme-specific information

Presentation method

a. The duration of the programme is two years, and is presented every year.
b. The modules that constitute the first year of the programme are presented on a weekly basis for the duration of the year.
c. During the second year of the programme students will be required to attend weekly on-site modules during the first term, after which they are expected to embark on off-site internships. At least three months, or one

term, of the completion of their case study should take place in Pretoria.

Examinations and pass requirements

Promotion requirements

- Candidates must obtain at least 80 credits in the first year to register for the second-year modules.
- Candidates will not be allowed to register more than twice for the same module.
- Candidates must pass five modules before the case study may be submitted for evaluation by the study leader.

A maximum of two years after first registration will be allowed for the completion of the degree provided that the Dean may, in exceptional cases, and on recommendation of the head of the department concerned, approve a fixed limited extension of the period of study.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 90

Core modules

Health sciences and development practice 800 (DVP 800) - Credits: 15.00
Natural sciences and development practice 801 (DVP 801) - Credits: 15.00
Foundations of sustainable development practice 802 (DVP 802) - Credits: 15.00
Social sciences and development practice 803 (DVP 803) - Credits: 15.00
Leadership theory 804 (DVP 804) - Credits: 15.00
Leadership service learning 805 (DVP 805) - Credits: 15.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 90

Core modules

Mini-dissertation 895 (DVP 895) - Credits: 15.00

MPhil Economics (Coursework) (07255171)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Miss SC Magwaza sindi.magwaza@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202423

Programme information

The MPhil in Economics programme is designed to prepare students to enter into a research-based PhD degree programme in Economics. The programme focuses primarily on the core microeconomic and macroeconomic theory principles, as well as the theoretical econometric fundamentals necessary for the student to understand the extant economic literature and to contribute to the international economic debate.

Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma with an average of at least 65%.

Additional requirements

- A candidate may be refused admission to a master’s degree by the postgraduate committee of the department

if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The postgraduate committee of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive. However, a candidate may also be refused admission by the postgraduate committee of the department if the department does not have adequate capacity to instruct and supervise the student. Students are encouraged to check the department's website for the most up-to-date information or to inquire with the department.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

Capacity limitations

- The supervision of postgraduate students is a time-consuming process, and, therefore, the Department reserves the right to limit entry into programmes.
- Please consult the department for the most recent information on enrolment expectations.
- All reasonable measures will be taken to ensure that those students who meet the minimum requirements, are enrolled.
- In the event that departmental capacity cannot accommodate the number of students who meet the minimum requirements, the students will be ranked according to the above averages, and only the top performing students will be admitted to the programme, in accordance with the number of students that the departmental teaching capacity and supervision can accommodate.

Other programme-specific information

EBW 801 is a prerequisite for the mini-dissertation (EKN 895). Although the module does not carry any credits, the module mark makes up 20% of the mini-dissertation mark.

The Department of Economics is serious about the need to develop students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds, and accepts that it has a responsibility to provide its own students with a seamless educational experience.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

The weight of the mini-dissertation (EKN 895) contributes 57% towards the total requirements for the degree. Where possible, the mini-dissertation for the MPhil should be a fully-fledged PhD proposal.

Dissertations/mini-dissertations/research reports, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation/research article must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department concerned and the postgraduate committee.

3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in the programme, although it is incorporated into the mini-dissertation mark. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the thesis/dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor. The mini-dissertation should be written in consultation with the supervisor, and is to be submitted either by December 15 to graduate in April or May 31 to graduate in September. The mini-dissertation should be submitted to the postgraduate administrator in the department, and should be submitted with the approval of the supervisor. If the supervisor does not approve, the student should approach the postgraduate committee of the department. That committee will make a final recommendation on submission.

Article for publication
There is no expectation that an article be published from the research conducted in the mini-dissertation. Students interested in pursuing a PhD, however, should work with their supervisor to submit an article.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 210

Core modules
Research methodology 801 (EBW 801) - Credits: 0.00
Microeconomics 812 (EKN 812) - Credits: 10.00
Macroeconomics 813 (EKN 813) - Credits: 10.00
Applied microeconomics 822 (EKN 822) - Credits: 10.00
Applied macroeconomics 823 (EKN 823) - Credits: 10.00
Mini-dissertation: Economics 895 (EKN 895) - Credits: 120.00
Econometrics 813 (EKT 813) - Credits: 10.00
Econometrics 816 (EKT 816) - Credits: 10.00

MPhil Entrepreneurship (Coursework) (07255181)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof AJ Antonites alex.antonites1@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203119

Programme information
There will not be an intake of new students for each degree every year. It remains the applicant’s responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Admission requirements
- A relevant bachelor's degree and the Postgraduate Diploma with an option in Entrepreneurship.
- Subject to the provisions of General Regulations G.54 and G.55, both of the following degrees are required for admission:
- A relevant bachelor's degree and the Postgraduate Diploma with an option in Entrepreneurship or a relevant honours degree.

Candidates are selected subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.1.3. (The presentation of the programme is subject to the admission of a minimum number of candidates.)

Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for the MPhil in Entrepreneurship. The Department of Business Management reserves the right not to present the programme during a specific period or to limit the number of candidates admitted.

Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

Other programme-specific information

Presentation method
The programme is presented by means of contact and online sessions. During each semester, there will be six contact sessions. Attendance at these contact sessions is compulsory.

Examinations and pass requirements

An examination paper is written in each of the modules and a minimum of 50% should be obtained. A subminimum of 40% in each module is required. Candidates must pass all modules, including the research article to qualify for the MPhil Entrepreneurship degree.

There are no supplementary examinations.

Research information

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication
A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor

should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation
A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 180

Core modules
Entrepreneurial start-up process 822 (ENP 822) - Credits: 50.00
Entrepreneurial growth process 843 (ENP 843) - Credits: 50.00
Research article 870 (ENP 870) - Credits: 60.00
Research methodology 804 (NME 804) - Credits: 20.00

MPhil Financial Management Sciences (07255192)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

Before registration a candidate must submit a research outline of approximately 1 000 words to the Research Committee of the Department. If the research outline is officially approved, the candidate will be allowed to register and a supervisor will be appointed. The candidate will work under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University.

Additional requirements

A completed qualification at NQF level 8 with a solid knowledge base of the Financial Management Sciences deemed to be sufficient by the Head of Department.

Other programme-specific information

Financial management 884 is a prerequisite for the dissertation.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Financial management 890 (FBS 890) - Credits: 180.00
Research methodology 891 (FBS 891) - Credits: 0.00

MPhil Fraud Risk Management (Coursework) (07255332)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof K Barac karin.barac@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205439

Programme information

There will not be an intake of new students for each degree every year. It therefore remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered, by contacting the head of department or viewing the department webpage. Admission Requirements CA(SA) or CTA or BCom Honours degree in Accounting Sciences or equivalent, or LLB or equivalent postgraduate diploma. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations. The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

Admission requirements

- CA(SA) or CTA or BCom Honours degree in Accounting Sciences or equivalent, or LLB or equivalent postgraduate diploma.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as

approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

Other programme-specific information

1. A number of short courses on an NQF level 8 are being offered by the Unit for Forensic Accounting within the Department of Auditing which could hold articulation possibilities towards the postgraduate programmes offered by the Unit.
2. The programme is presented by means of the Web and five (5) day contact sessions. For the Research methodology module (FRM 809) a two (2) day contact session will be held. Attendance of these contact sessions is compulsory.

Articulation and accreditation (For short courses completed at NQF LEVEL 8 at Enterprises University of Pretoria)

Candidates who have completed a corresponding short course at Enterprises University of Pretoria at a NQF level 8, may articulate towards the MPhil (Fraud Risk Management) and will receive 15 credits in respect of the equivalent module offered in the MPhil (Fraud Risk Management) degree programme.

Articulation is only possible where the following requirements have been met:

- The candidate must have obtained at least a final mark of 60% in the corresponding short course.
- The candidate must have completed the corresponding short course within a period of 3 (three) years before date of enrolment for the MPhil (Fraud Risk Management).

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Promotion to next study year

- Candidates must obtain at least 80 credits in the first year to register for the second-year modules.
- Candidates will not be allowed to register more than twice for the same module.
- Candidates may register for a maximum of two outstanding modules (other than Research methodology (FRM 809)) together with FRM 808 (Research article).
- Candidates must pass five modules before the research article may be submitted for evaluation by the study leader.
- A maximum of two years after first registration will be allowed for the completion of the degree provided that the Dean may, in exceptional cases, and on recommendation of the head of the department concerned, approve a fixed limited extension of the period of study.

Research information

Research methodology (FRM 809) is a prerequisite for the Research article (FRM 808). Students will only be allowed to register for the Research article (FRM 808) after 4 (four) coursework modules, and the module on Research methodology (FRM 809) have been completed, thus with only 2 (two) coursework modules outstanding. For each of the modules FRM 801 – 806, a student will be required to submit one research report in each of the modules. The research reports will contribute 40% of the final mark for the module. An examination in each of

the modules (FRM 801 - 806) will constitute the remaining 60% towards the final mark. For FRM 809 an acceptable research proposal is required.

The MPhil candidate must submit and present a research proposal. The module FRM 809 will prepare the student in writing a research proposal. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to faculty and departmental guidelines and regulations.

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Fraud risk management 801 (FRM 801) - Credits: 15.00
Economic crime schemes 802 (FRM 802) - Credits: 15.00

Law for commercial forensic practitioners 803 (FRM 803) - Credits: 15.00
Investigation of financial crimes 804 (FRM 804) - Credits: 15.00
Investigation and management of cyber and electronic crime 805 (FRM 805) - Credits: 15.00
Money laundering detection and investigation 806 (FRM 806) - Credits: 15.00
Research article 808 (FRM 808) - Credits: 70.00
Research methodology 809 (FRM 809) - Credits: 20.00

MPhil Human Resource Management (07255262)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

There will not be an intake of new students for each degree every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Admission requirements

- A cognate Honours degree in a relevant field as approved of Human Resource Management or Industrial Psychology as approved by the Head of the Department.
- A minimum pass mark of at least 65% in the Honours degree.
- All applications are subject to a selection process. The following selection criteria will be taken into consideration
  - Academic achievement
  - Work experience
  - Research ability
- The Head of the Department may, however, set additional admission requirements.

Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

Other programme-specific information

NB: *All modules are compulsory*. Candidates must pass all the modules, including the dissertation, to qualify for the MPhil degree.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-

dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

After being selected for the specific degree applied for, students are allowed to register CONDITIONALLY for the MPhil. The following modules, however, have to be completed successfully before FULL registration takes effect:

- EBW 801 Research methodology 801
- EBW 802 Research proposal 802
- MHB 890 Dissertation: Human resource management 890 (240 credits)

The MPhil candidate must submit and present a research proposal. The subject EBW 801 will prepare the student in writing a research proposal. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to faculty and departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental Postgraduate Committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her formal research for completion of the dissertation. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University of Pretoria and Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences.

The submission of a high-quality scientific article for publication in a recognised scientific journal is a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate.

The research component contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that

a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework) (07255231)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Dr B Steyn blanche.steyn@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

- Entrance to the programme is based on internal audit experience, and the tertiary and professional qualifications of each individual.
- The programme will be offered over a two-year period within four semesters.
- The method of teaching will consist of a virtual classroom as well as contact sessions comprising of two block sessions per semester.
- Contact sessions will be held at either the GIBS or UP campuses.
- It is recommended that a research article be submitted during the final semester to an accredited academic journal.

There will not be an intake of new students for each degree every year. It remains the applicant’s responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Admission requirements

Honours degree or equivalent qualification in an audit-related field with a recognised audit-related professional qualification and a minimum of two years' internal audit experience in a senior position.

Entrance to the programme is based on the individual’s internal audit experience, tertiary as well as professional qualifications.

- A candidate may be refused admission to a master’s degree by the postgraduate committee of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The postgraduate committee of the department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-

dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Advanced internal auditing 811 (IOK 811) - Credits: 15.00
Internal auditing 812 (IOK 812) - Credits: 10.00
Internal auditing 813 (IOK 813) - Credits: 10.00
Advanced internal auditing 814 (IOK 814) - Credits: 15.00

Internal auditing 815 (IOK 815) - Credits: 10.00
Internal auditing 816 (IOK 816) - Credits: 10.00
Organisational behaviour/industrial psychology 817 (IOK 817) - Credits: 10.00
Internal auditing 821 (IOK 821) - Credits: 10.00
Internal auditing 822 (IOK 822) - Credits: 10.00
Internal auditing 823 (IOK 823) - Credits: 10.00
Research methodology 806 (NME 806) - Credits: 10.00

Elective modules
Forensic auditing 819 (IOK 819) - Credits: 10.00

MPhil Labour Relations Management (07255101)

Minimum duration of study	1 year

Programme information

There will not be an intake of new students for each degree every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Admission requirements

- A cognate Honours degree in a relevant field as approved by die Head of the Department
- Labour Law (ABR 311) or equivalent module.
- Labour Relations (ABV 320) AND Labour Relations (ABV 700) (Honours level) or equivalent module.
- Human Resource Management at third year level (eg. Training, selection, personnel management)
- A minimum pass mark of 65% in the Honours degree.
- All applications are subject to a selection process.
- The following selection criteria will be taken into consideration
- Academic achievement
- Research ability
- The Head of the Department may, however, set additional admission requirements.

Additional requirements

After being selected for the specific degree applied for, students are allowed to register CONDITIONALLY for the MPhil. The following modules, however, have to be completed successfully:

- EBW 801 Research methodology 801
- EBW 802 Research proposal 802

before registration.

Other programme-specific information

NB: *All modules are compulsory*. Candidates must pass all the modules, including the dissertation, to qualify for the MPhil degree.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-

dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

After being selected for the specific degree applied for, students are allowed to register CONDITIONALLY for the MPhil. The following modules, however, have to be completed successfully:

- EBW 801 Research methodology 801
- EBW 802 Research proposal 802

before registration takes effect for: ABV 890 Dissertation: Labour Relations 890 (240)

The head of department may set additional admission requirements.
The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

The MPhil candidate must submit and present a research proposal. The subject EBW 801 will prepare the student in writing a research proposal. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to faculty and departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental Postgraduate Committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her formal research for completion of the dissertation. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University of Pretoria and Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences.

The submission of a high-quality scientific article for publication in a recognised scientific journal is a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate.

The research component contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication
A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation
A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate

Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

MPhil Public Policy (07255292)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Mrs OF Steyn odile.steyn@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204198

Programme information

There will not be an intake of new students for each degree every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Admission requirements

- Relevant Honours degree with an average of at least 65%.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations as set by the department.
- The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

Other programme-specific information

The degree programme must be completed within two years after the first registration.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Public management 890 (OBR 890) - Credits: 180.00

MPhil Taxation (Coursework) (07255141)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Contact	Prof ML van Oordt marius.vanoordt@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203470

Programme information

This interdisciplinary master's programme, offered in English only, is aimed at developing capacity in the areas of tax policy, governance and administration and is focused on attracting students from the public sector.

Admission requirements

- A BCom Honours degree; or
- any other appropriate honours degree; or
- a LLB (at least a four-year LLB) degree; as well as
- relevant work experience acceptable to the head of department.

Additional Requirements:

- Successful completion of the African Tax Institute's (click here) selection process, which includes an entrance exam.
- The head of department has the right to prescribe any additional modules at honours level to ensure that a candidate complies with all the requirements. All additional modules serve as prerequisite for acceptance into the degree programme.

Additional requirements

The head of department has the right to prescribe any additional modules at honours level to ensure that a candidate complies with all the requirements. All additional modules serve as prerequisite for acceptance into the degree programme.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for each module and the mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations.

Research information

The weight of the mini-dissertation (EKN 895) contributes 50% towards the total requirements for the degree.

Mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department concerned, waive the prerequisites.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 90

Core modules

Comparative tax policy and administration 835 (EKN 835) - Credits: 15.00
Business taxation 836 (EKN 836) - Credits: 15.00
Value-added taxation 837 (EKN 837) - Credits: 15.00
Sub-national taxation 838 (EKN 838) - Credits: 15.00
Current issues in taxation 839 (EKN 839) - Credits: 15.00

Introduction to the tax environment 840 (EKN 840) - Credits: 15.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 90

Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Tax policy 898 (EKN 898) - Credits: 90.00

MPhil Tourism Management (07255372)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof BA Lubbe berendien.lubbe@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202323

Programme information

Due to capacity constraints, there are not an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

There will not be an intake of new students for each degree every year. It remains the applicant’s responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom Honours degree or equivalent Honours degree with an average of at least 60%.
- **NB:** The head of division has the right to prescribe additional modules for a candidate until he/she complies with the requirements.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master’s degree by the Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The Postgraduate Committee concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

Additional requirements

NB: The head of division has the right to prescribe any additional modules for a candidate until he/she complies with the requirements.

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master’s degree by the head of the department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

The research component comprises the writing of a dissertation and a draft article for publication. A short proposal has to be submitted to the Postgraduate Committee. Upon approval of the proposal, a supervisor(s) will be appointed. The candidate will work under the guidance of his/her supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to the departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the dissertation. The candidate will then continue to work under supervision of his/her supervisor to complete the research and to develop and finalise a dissertation according to departmental guidelines and regulations.

Before or on submission of the dissertation, candidates must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor. The draft article is a necessary condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate.

The research component (dissertation and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree. All prescribed modules are prerequisites to the dissertation.

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that

a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Research methodology 801 (EBW 801) - Credits: 0.00
Dissertation: Tourism management 890 (TBE 890) - Credits: 180.00

MPhil Tourism Management (Coursework) (07255373)

Minimum duration of study	1 year
Contact	Prof BA Lubbe berendien.lubbe@up.ac.za +27 (0)124202323

Programme information

Due to capacity constraints, there are not an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom Honours degree or equivalent Honours degree with an average of at least 60%.
- **NB:** The head of division has the right to prescribe additional modules for a candidate until he/she complies with the requirements.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master’s degree by the Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The Postgraduate Committee concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master’s degree by the head of the department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned may set additional admission requirements.

3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

Other programme-specific information

There are no electives and all modules must be passed.

Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

Research information

The weight of the research article for publication contributes 56% towards the total requirements of the degree.

Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department/Postgraduate Committee concerned, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

Article for publication

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student

Administration/Departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Research methodology 801 (TBE 801) - Credits: 30.00
Strategic tourism management A 809 (TBE 809) - Credits: 25.00
Strategic tourism management B 810 (TBE 810) - Credits: 25.00
Research article 891 (TBE 891) - Credits: 100.00

Doctorate

PhD Accounting Sciences (07267044)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

The degree comprises the writing of a thesis and an article for publication in a recognised scientific journal.

Admission requirements

- Relevant Master's degree

Research information

The weight of the research component contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Accounting sciences 990 (RWE 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Accounting sciences 990 (RWE 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Agricultural Economics (07267091)

Minimum duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof LC Machethe charles.machethe@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203280

Programme information

The PhD programme in Agricultural Economics consists of a thesis and an oral examination.

Admission requirements

- Relevant Master's degree with an average of at least 65%.

All students need to follow a preparatory programme for the thesis which is not part of the degree programme. This preparatory programme should at least cover the following modules or their equivalents:

- Any two modules in economic or applied economic theory (e.g. Micro-economics or Macro-economics)
- One module in quantitative methods (Econometrics, Applied econometrics, Quantitative methods, or Partial equilibrium modeling
- One module in the field of specialization (institutional economics, science and technology policy, food policy, etc)

If these modules or their equivalents are successfully completed and a PhD proposal has been successfully presented and approved by the Department's postgraduate committee, the student may proceed to the research phase and the thesis. Students can be exempted from this programme if equivalent course have been completed at other universities and students could provide evidence that these prerequisites have been met.

The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations. Due to capacity constraints, there may not be an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Admission is additionally dependent on availability of supervisor/s and/or projects within the department.

Curriculum: Year 1
Minimum credits: 360

Core modules
Thesis: Agricultural economics 990 (LEK 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 360

Core modules
Thesis: Agricultural economics 990 (LEK 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Auditing (07267082)

Minimum duration of study	2 years
Contact	Dr B Steyn blanche.steyn@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203111

Programme information

The degree comprises the writing of a thesis and a draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal.

Admission requirements

- Relevant Master's degree with an average of at least 60%.
- The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or in the Faculty Regulations. A candidate must also pass a compulsory module in Research methodology if it has not been completed on master's level. However, the Dean may, in exceptional cases and with recommendation of the head of department concerned, waive this prerequisite.
- Adequate knowledge of Management, Financial and Economic Sciences as well as Statistics as determined by the head of department concerned in consultation with the Dean (Also refer to "presentation on the thesis").
- A pass mark in Mathematics at Grade 12 level or another qualification in Mathematics, Statistics or Mathematical Statistics deemed adequate by the head of department concerned.
- Exemption assessment on preparatory work, as determined by the head of department concerned.
- A candidate who has acquired adequate knowledge of these basic modules through other means, may be exempted from the examinations in the prescribed capita selecta by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of department/director.

Examinations and pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a

compulsory module in Research Methodology.

Research information

The weight of the research component contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Auditing 990 (ODT 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Auditing 990 (ODT 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Business Management (07267074)

Minimum duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof AJ Antonites alex.antonites1@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203119

Programme information

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis.

The head of department reserves the right to prescribe any additional modules/seminars for a candidate.

A candidate must also pass the compulsory module in EBW 801 Research methodology 801 if it has not been completed at master's level. However, the Dean may, in exceptional cases and on the recommendation of the head of department/director concerned, waive this prerequisite.

Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty concerning the presentation of this programme.

Admission requirements

- Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 60%.
- A prospective candidate has to apply online to be admitted to the University.
- The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.
- Due to capacity constraints, there may not be an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Other programme-specific information

The curriculum must be compiled in consultation with the head of the department.

Examinations and pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a

compulsory module in Research Methodology.

Research information

The candidate will complete his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor, and submit the thesis as soon as it complies with the regulations of the University. A public defence of the thesis and an article for publication is part of the prerequisites of completing the degree. The research component (thesis and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Research methodology 804 (NME 804) - Credits: 20.00
Thesis: Business management 995 (OBS 995) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Business management 995 (OBS 995) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Communication Management (07267282)

Minimum duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof RS Rensburg ronel.rensburg@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203395

Programme information

The degree comprises the writing of a thesis and a draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal.

Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty concerning the presentation of this programme.

Admission requirements

- A relevant master's degree or equivalent qualification.
- The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.
- It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Other programme-specific information

The head of department reserves the right to prescribe additional modules/seminars for a candidate.

Examinations and pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a compulsory module in Research Methodology.

Research information

The weight of the research component (thesis and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the

total requirement for the degree. All prescribed modules are prerequisites for the thesis.

The proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the thesis. The candidate will then continue to work under supervision of his/her supervisor(s) to complete the research and to develop and finalise a thesis according to departmental guidelines and regulations. A candidate, before or on submission of the thesis, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the thesis and be approved by the supervisor(s). The draft article is a requirement for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The candidate has to give advance notice, in the appropriate format, about his/her intent to submit the thesis.

If a candidate fails any of the exemption assessments, the head of the department reserves the right to specify additional modules and to register him/her for EBW 900 (Research proposal) until he/she has met the specified requirements.

The research component comprises the writing of a thesis and a draft article for publication. A two-page outline proposal has to be submitted to the head of the department. Upon approval of the proposal, a supervisor(s) will be appointed. The candidate will work under the guidance of his/her supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to the departmental guidelines. The proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the thesis. The candidate will then continue to work under supervision of his/her supervisor to complete the research and to develop and finalise a thesis according to departmental guidelines and regulations. A public defence of the final thesis is required as part of the examination process.

A candidate, before or on submission of the thesis, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the thesis and be approved by the supervisor. The draft article is a necessary condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate.

The weight of the research component (thesis and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree (thesis 80%, article 20%). All prescribed modules are prerequisites for the thesis.

Curriculum: Year 1
Minimum credits: 360

Core modules
Thesis: Communication management 995 (KOB 995) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 360

Core modules
Thesis: Communication management 995 (KOB 995) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Economics (07267052)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

The PhD (Economics) programme is a research degree, requiring the completion of supervised as well as independent research resulting in peer-reviewed publication. Students interested in pursuing the PhD (Economics)-degree programme are expected to have completed the equivalent of the MPhil (Economics)

programme, including advanced topics courses. Students who have not completed the required courses, can still be considered for the degree, but will be required to either complete the necessary courses, as part of a bridging arrangement, or register for the MPhil in Economics.

All postgraduate programmes are not offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty concerning the presentation of this programme.

Admission requirements

- Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 65%.
- EBW 801 is a prerequisite for the thesis (EKN 995) and the module does not carry any credits. The thesis contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree.

Additional requirements

Capacity limitations

- The supervision of postgraduate students is a time-consuming process, and, therefore, the Department reserves the right to limit the amount of students accepted into the programmes.
- All reasonable measures will be undertaken to ensure that students who meet the minimum requirements are accepted.
- In the event that department capacity cannot accommodate the number of students who meet the minimum requirements, the Department will rank students according to the above averages, and the top performing students will be admitted to the programme, up to the limit of department teaching and supervision capacity.

Additional information

- All students accepted into the programme will be required to attend an intensive Mathematics and Statistics session. At the end of this session, students will be required to write an exam. Those students who fail the exam and those who did not attend the abovementioned session will be deregistered from the programme. The Department will also reserve the right to request that those students who have failed or did not attend the Mathematics and Statistics session enrol for appropriate modules before they will be allowed to continue with the doctoral programme.
- Students who have not completed a full year of Microeconomics, Macroeconomics and Econometrics as part of their master's studies, may be considered for the programme, but they will be required to complete additional modules, as recommended by the Department of Economics.
- All students will be expected to work in a research area that is relevant to current staff capabilities. The Department of Economics reserves the right to not admit suitable candidates, should their research interests can not be accommodated by staff supervision capacity.
- The Department of Economics is serious about the need to develop students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds, and, therefore, the Department will allocate additional marks, allowing for an increase in the average of up to two percentage points, to South African students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds.
- The Department of Economics also accepts that it has a responsibility to provide its own students with a seamless educational experience, and, therefore, the Department will allocate additional marks, allowing for an increase in the average of up to one percentage point, to students who previously studied at the University of Pretoria.

The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.

Other programme-specific information

EBW 801 is a prerequisite for the thesis (EKN 995) and the module does not carry any credits. The course can be waived for students who have already completed it, or a similar course. The thesis contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree.

Continuation Policy
Students are expected to complete the degree within three years. Thus, significant progress must be made each year. Each student and supervisor will sign an MOU regarding expectations, and at the end of each year, student progress will be assessed by the department's postgraduate committee, which reserves the right to recommend that a student not be allowed to continue with their program of study.

Examinations and pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a compulsory module in Research Methodology.

Research information

At least one chapter from the thesis must (at the very least) be submitted for publication before the degree can be awarded. Furthermore, students are expected to defend their proposal; they are also expected to present their findings on a continuous basis within the department's seminar series.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Research methodology 801 (EBW 801) - Credits: 0.00
Thesis 995 (EKN 995) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis 995 (EKN 995) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Entrepreneurship (07267065)

Minimum duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof JJ Janse van Vuuren jurie.vanvuuren@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203401

Programme information

All postgraduate programmes are not offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty concerning the presentation of this programme.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis.

The head of department reserves the right to prescribe any additional modules/seminars for a candidate.

A candidate must also pass the compulsory module in EBW 801 Research methodology 801 if it has not been completed at master's level. However, the Dean may, in exceptional cases and on the recommendation of the head of department/director concerned, waive this prerequisite.

Additional requirements

Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for the PhD in Entrepreneurship. The Department of Business Management reserves the right not to present the programme during a specific period or to limit the number of candidates admitted.

The Head of Department reserves the right to prescribe any of the modules of the Postgraduate Diploma Entrepreneurship and the MPhil in Entrepreneurship in preparation for the thesis

The Dean or Postgraduate Committee has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.

Due to capacity constraints, there is not an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Examinations and pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a compulsory module in Research Methodology.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Research methodology 801 (EBW 801) - Credits: 0.00
Thesis: Entrepreneurship 995 (ENP 995) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Entrepreneurship 995 (ENP 995) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Financial Management Sciences (07267204)

Minimum duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof HP Wolmarans hendrik.wolmarans@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203381

Programme information

The PhD Financial Management Sciences is a research degree requiring supervised and independent research resulting in a unique scientific contribution to existing knowledge and culminating in a thesis and peer-reviewed publication. The research component weighs 100% towards the degree requirements.

All postgraduate programmes are not offered every year due to capacity and other constraints. Applicants are encouraged to contact the programme coordinator to determine the status of this programme for a specific year.

Admission requirements

- A relevant Master’s degree **with an average of at least 65%**.
- A **Research Outline** of about 1 000 words must be submitted to the course coordinator in order to be evaluated by the departmental Research Committee.

- The planned research must be aligned with the departmental research focus areas.
- Applications are subjected to a selection process taking into account, amongs others an applicant's previous academic performance, work and research experience and the submitted research outline.
- Approval of an application by the departmental Research Committee is crucial before a student may register.
- Once the research outline is officially approved the candidate may register and a supervisor will be appointed. The candidate will work under the guidance of the supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the university.
- Candidates with international degrees need to submit an accreditation certificate from the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) with their application. SAQA can be contacted at click here

Additional requirements

The module FBS 884 (Financial Management 884) in Research Methodology is prescribed. However, under special circumstances, the Dean may give exemption from this module. Overall, the Head of Department may prescribe additional seminars for a candidate.

Other programme-specific information

The Dean has authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations. The Dean may also, during any academic year and at the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee, cancel the registration of any student whose academic progress is not satisfactory.

Examinations and pass requirements

No written examinations or coursework are required. However, the thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2. The faculty's requirements for PhDs, for instance with respect to Ethical Clearance, also have to be adhered to.

Research information

These research components contribute 100% of the total requirements for the degree.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Research methodology 884 (FBS 884) - Credits: 0.00
Thesis: Financial management 995 (FBS 995) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Financial management 995 (FBS 995) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Fraud Risk Management (07267332)

Minimum duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof K Barac karin.barac@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205439

Programme information

The PhD with the option in Fraud Risk Management is a research degree, requiring the completion of supervised as well as independent research resulting in a thesis.

All postgraduate programmes are not offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty concerning the presentation of this programme.

Admission requirements

- Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 60%.
- MPhil in Fraud Risk Management University of Pretoria, or a similar degree
- Master's degree in the Financial Sciences
- Master's degree in associated disciplines such as Criminology, Computer Sciences and Law
- The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations. Due to capacity constraints, there are not an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Additional requirements

a. MPhil in Fraud Risk Management University of Pretoria, or a similar degree
b. Master's degree in the Financial Sciences
c. Master's degree in associated disciplines such as Criminology, Computer Sciences and Law

The Dean or Postgraduate Committee has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.

Due to capacity constraints, there is not an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Research information

The research component comprises a thesis from which a research article for publication follows. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal in accordance with departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental PhD committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University. A public defence of the final thesis is compulsory and forms part of the final examination. A research article, approved by the study leader, based on the candidate's research must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal. The submission of an article is a compulsory pre-condition for the degree to be conferred.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Research proposal 901 (FRM 901) - Credits: 1.00

Thesis: Fraud risk management 995 (FRM 995) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 360

Core modules
Thesis: Fraud risk management 995 (FRM 995) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Human Resource Management (07267144)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information
The PhD Human Resource Management focuses on a research proposal and thesis: Human Resource Management.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis.

The head of department reserves the right to prescribe any additional modules/seminars for a candidate.

A candidate must also pass the compulsory module in EBW 801 Research methodology 801 if it has not been completed at master's level. However, the Dean may, in exceptional cases and on the recommendation of the head of department/director concerned, waive this prerequisite.

Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty concerning the presentation of this programme.

Admission requirements
- Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 65%.

Examinations and pass requirements
The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a compulsory module in Research Methodology.

Research information
The research component comprises a thesis and a research article for publication. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental PhD committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University. A public defence of the final thesis is compulsory and forms part of the final examination. Furthermore, a research article based on the candidate's research must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal. The article is a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The research component contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

Curriculum: Year 1
Minimum credits: 360

Core modules
Research proposal 901 (EBW 901) - Credits: 1.00
Thesis 995 (MHB 995) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 360

Core modules
Thesis 995 (MHB 995) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Industrial and Organisational Psychology (07267145)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information
The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis.

The head of department reserves the right to prescribe any additional modules/seminars for a candidate.

A candidate must also pass the compulsory module in EBW 801 Research methodology 801 if it has not been completed at master's level. However, the Dean may, in exceptional cases and on the recommendation of the head of department/director concerned, waive this prerequisite.

Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty concerning the presentation of this programme.

Admission requirements
- Relevant master's degree accredited by the HPCSA with an average of at least 65%.

Additional requirements
The Dean or Postgraduate Committee has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.

Due to capacity constraints, there is not an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Examinations and pass requirements
The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a compulsory module in Research Methodology.

Research information
A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental PhD committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her

research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University. A public defence of the final thesis is compulsory and forms part of the final examination. Furthermore, a research article based on the candidate's research must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal. The article is a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The research component contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

Curriculum: Year 1
Minimum credits: 360

Core modules
Thesis 995 (BDO 995) - Credits: 360.00
Research proposal 901 (EBW 901) - Credits: 1.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 360

Core modules
Thesis 995 (BDO 995) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Informatics (07267174)

Minimum duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof MC Matthee machdel.matthee@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203365

Programme information
Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty concerning the presentation of this programme.

Admission requirements
- Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 65%.

Important: Students will only be allowed to register for the PhD in Informatics if the Department of Informatics has the necessary expertise.

The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations. Due to capacity constraints, there may not be an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Additional requirements
Important: Students will only be allowed to register for the PhD in Informatics if the Department of Informatics has the necessary expertise and the candidate complies with all the prerequisites as described below:

Additional information
INF 830/INF 833/INF 834 (or INF 823) must have been passed for the master's degree. If not, a student has to register for INF 830/INF 833/INF 834 (Fundamentals of Informatics Research (FIR) programme) in the first year of the PhD (Informatics) registration. An average of at least 65% must be attained in order to be considered for the PhD programme. However, note that acquisition of the required 65% average for these modules does not automatically ensure admittance to the PhD programme. This will depend on the acceptance of the research

proposal by the Postgraduate Committee of the Department of Informatics.

A research proposal (three to five pages) must be submitted. This proposal will be considered by the Postgraduate Committee of the Department of Informatics in terms of feasibility and the availability of expertise. If the proposal is acceptable, a student may register for PhD (Informatics).

In addition, a one-page summary of discussions with at least two lecturers in the department about the proposed topic must be submitted. (The Informatics website contains information on the research teams and topics within the department.)

In the module INF 830 a detailed proposal is developed. Once the FIR programme (with 65% average) is passed, a supervisor will be appointed and the student will be informed by the Postgraduate coordinator of the Informatics Department and will then allowed to register for the PhD and be entitled to receive study guidance from the appointed study leader.

The FIR programme consists of the following modules:

- INF 833 Thinking about IS thinking 833
- INF 834 IS theories 834
- INF 830 Research methodology and proposal 830

Note, if one of these preparatory is failed modules, or the 65% average is not met, a student will not be allowed to enrol for the PhD, or to repeat any of the abovementioned modules.

While attending the FIR programme a student has to travel to Pretoria at least once a month from February to May and again from July to November 2015.

The Dean or Postgraduate Committee has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.

Due to capacity constraints, there is not an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Examinations and pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a compulsory module in Research Methodology.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis 995 (INF 995) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis 995 (INF 995) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Labour Relations Management (07267064)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis.

The head of department reserves the right to prescribe any additional modules/seminars for a candidate.

A candidate must also pass the compulsory module in EBW 801 Research methodology 801 if it has not been completed at master's level. However, the Dean may, in exceptional cases and on the recommendation of the head of department/director concerned, waive this prerequisite.

Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty concerning the presentation of this programme.

Admission requirements

- Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 65%.

Additional requirements

The Dean or Postgraduate Committee has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.

Due to capacity constraints, there is not an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Examinations and pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a compulsory module in Research Methodology.

Research information

A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental PhD committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University. A public defence of the final thesis is compulsory and forms part of the final examination. Furthermore, a research article based on the candidate's research must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal. The article is a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The research component contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 361

Core modules

Thesis: Labour relations 990 (ABV 990) - Credits: 360.00
Research proposal 901 (EBW 901) - Credits: 1.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Labour relations 990 (ABV 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Leadership (07267075)

Minimum duration of study	2 years
Contact	Prof D de Jongh derick.dejongh@up.ac.za +27 (0)124293386

Programme information

The PhD in Leadership is a research degree, requiring the completion of supervised as well as independent research resulting in a thesis.

Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty concerning the presentation of this programme.

Admission requirements

- Relevant master's degree.

Additional requirements

i. Research methodology module (unless exemption is granted)
ii. Research proposal
iii. The Director of the Centre may, however, set additional admission requirements.

Selection for admission will require the submission by candidates of a written pre-proposal which briefly outlines their intended research topic supported by a short motivation. In addition to this the candidate is expected to present his/her understading of the key academic articles in the field of leadeship to an internal panel.

The Dean or Postgraduate Committee has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.

Due to capacity constraints, there is not an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Examinations and pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a compulsory module in Research Methodology.

Research information

The research component comprises a thesis and two research articles submitted for publication. Once the student has registered for the PhD, the candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal in accordance with Centre guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be defended during a formal presentation presented to the Centre PhD committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules

and regulations of the University. A public defence of the final thesis is compulsory and forms part of the final examination. Two research articles, based on the candidate's research, must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal. At least one of these must be accepted for publication. These articles are a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The research component contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 361

Core modules

Research proposal: Leadership 900 (OBS 900) - Credits: 1.00
Thesis: Leadership 996 (OBS 996) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Leadership 996 (OBS 996) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Marketing Management (07267043)

Minimum duration of study	2 years		
Contact	Prof L van der Westhuizen	liezl-marie.vanderwesthuizen@up.ac.za	+27 (0)124203004

Programme information

Full particulars of the degree programme are contained in a brochure which is available from the departmental website.

Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty concerning the presentation of this programme.

Admission requirements

- Relevant master’s degree with an average of at least 65%.
- The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations. Due to capacity constraints, there are not an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant’s responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Additional requirements

Prospective students who meet the requirements as set out will be invited to a selection and evaluation process where psychometrics tests and interviews will be completed.

The Dean or Postgraduate Committee has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.

Due to capacity constraints, there is not an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Examinations and pass requirements

It is a requirement that all provisionally admitted Doctoral students write a research proposal and present their proposals at a Doctoral Colloquium by the end of the year following their application to the Department's Doctoral programme.

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a compulsory module in Research Methodology.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Marketing management 995 (BEM 995) - Credits: 360.00
Research methodology 801 (EBW 801) - Credits: 0.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Marketing management 995 (BEM 995) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Organisational Behaviour (07267003)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis.

The head of department reserves the right to prescribe any additional modules/seminars for a candidate.

A candidate must also pass the compulsory module in EBW 801 Research methodology 801 if it has not been completed at master’s level. However, the Dean may, in exceptional cases and on the recommendation of the head of department/director concerned, waive this prerequisite.

Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty concerning the presentation of this programme.

Admission requirements

- Relevant master’s degree with an average of at least 65%.

Examinations and pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a compulsory module in Research Methodology.

Research information

The research component comprises a thesis and a research article for publication. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental PhD committee and must be officially approved

by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University. A public defence of the final thesis is compulsory and forms part of the final examination. Furthermore, a research article based on the candidate's research must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal. The article is a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The research component contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

Curriculum: Year 1
Minimum credits: 360

Core modules
Research methodology 801 (EBW 801) - Credits: 0.00
Thesis: Organisational behaviour 990 (ORG 990) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 360

Core modules
Thesis: Organisational behaviour 990 (ORG 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Public Administration and Management (07267113)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information
All postgraduate programmes are not offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty concerning the presentation of this programme.
(See General Regulations G.42 to G.54)

Admission requirements
- An accredited master's degree in Public Administration or a related discipline from an accredited tertiary educational institution.
- A minimum of 65% for the master's dissertation which must have been externally examinated.

Additional requirements
Candidates will only be considered for admission to the PhD (Public Administration and Management) if the Postgraduate Committee of the School of Public Management and Administration is convinced that the applicant has the necessary expertise to complete the required seminar in the field of Public Administration successfully and has gained sufficient research knowledge on the master's level to conduct research for and complete a doctoral thesis.
The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations. Due to capacity constraints, there is not an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Other programme-specific information
PAD 990: Thesis Public Administration and Management in accordance with the General Regulations of the

University of Pretoria applying at the time of registration.

Research information

Proof of submission of an article to an accredited journal on the thesis topic is required as part of the graduating process.
A thesis is submitted to the Head: Student Administration, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Due to capacity constraints, there is not an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Core modules

Thesis: Public administration and management 990 (PAD 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Statistics (07267292)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

The degree comprises the writing of a dissertation and an article for publication in a recognised scientific journal.

Admission requirements

Consult General Regulations G.42 to G.54

Research information

The weight of the research component contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

All doctoral students in Statistics/Mathematical Statistics should enrol for STK 911 which is a compulsory but non-credit-bearing module. The satisfactory completion of this module is a prerequisite for embarking on the research component of the degree programme.

Core modules

Research orientation 911 (STK 911) - Credits: 0.00
Thesis: Statistics 990 (STK 990) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Tax Policy (07267012)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Contact	Prof RCD Franzsen riel.franzsen@up.ac.za +27 (0)124205538

Programme information

The PhD with the option in Tax Policy is a research degree, requiring the completion of supervised as well as independent research resulting in a thesis.

All postgraduate programmes are not offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty concerning the presentation of this programme.

Admission requirements

- A relevant master's degree with an average of at least 60% and
- Relevant work experience acceptable to the Director of the African Tax Institute.

Additional Requirements

- Successful completion of the African Tax Institute's (click here) selection process; and
- Successful completion of the MPhil: Taxation module Comparative Tax Policy and Administration 835 (EKM 835).

Additional requirements

The Dean or Postgraduate Committee has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.

Due to capacity constraints, there is not an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Examinations and pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a compulsory module in Research Methodology.

Research information

The research component comprises a thesis and three research articles submitted for publication. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal in accordance with departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental PhD committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University. A public defence of the final thesis is compulsory and forms part of the final examination. Three research articles, based on the candidate's research, must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal. At least one of these must be accepted for publication. These articles are a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Research proposal 996 (EKN 996) - Credits: 0.00
Thesis: Tax Policy 997 (EKN 997) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Tax Policy 997 (EKN 997) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Taxation (07267002)

Minimum duration of study	2 years

Programme information

Contact: Department of Taxation 012 420 4983

The PhD with the option in Taxation is a research degree, requiring the completion of supervised as well as independent research resulting in a thesis.

Due to capacity constraints, there are not an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Admission requirements

- Relevant master’s degree with an average of at least 60%
- Additional requirements as required by the head of department and
- Relevant work experience.

Additional requirements

The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.

Examinations and pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a compulsory module in Research Methodology.

Research information

The research component comprises a thesis and a draft research article submitted for publication. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor(s) to develop a detailed research proposal according to departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental PhD committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor(s) until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University. A public defence of the final thesis is compulsory and forms part of the final examination. Furthermore, a draft research article, based on the candidate's research, must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal. The article is a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The research thesis contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules
Research proposal 993 (BEL 993) - Credits: 0.00
Thesis: Taxation 997 (BEL 997) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year
Minimum credits: 360

Core modules
Thesis: Taxation 997 (BEL 997) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Tourism Management (07267243)

Minimum duration of study	2 years
Contact	Ms LK Govender lynette.govender@up.ac.za +27 (0)124204756

Programme information
Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty concerning the presentation of this programme.

Admission requirements
- Subject to the provisions of the General Regulations, an appropriate master's degree is required.
- The Postgraduate Committee reserves the right to prescribe additional modules/seminars for a candidate until he/she has met the specified requirements.

Additional requirements
The Postgraduate Committee reserves the right to prescribe additional modules/seminars for a candidate until he/she has met the specified requirements.

The Dean or Postgraduate Committee has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.

Due to capacity constraints, there is not an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

Research information
The research component comprises the writing of a thesis and a draft article for publication. A short proposal has to be submitted to the postgraduate programme manager. Upon approval of the proposal, a supervisor(s) will be appointed. The candidate will work under the guidance of his/her supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to the departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the thesis. The candidate will then continue to work under supervision of his/her supervisor to complete the research and to develop and finalise a thesis according to departmental guidelines and regulations. A public defence of the final thesis is required as part of the examination process.

Before or on submission of the thesis, the candidate must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the thesis and be approved by the supervisor. The draft article is a necessary condition for the degree to be

conferred on the candidate.

The research component (thesis and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree. All prescribed modules are a prerequisite for the thesis.

An approved module from other programmes in other faculties can also be included with the consent from the Postgraduate Committee and the Postgraduate Committee of the other department concerned.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Research methodology 801 (EBW 801) - Credits: 0.00
Thesis 995 (TBE 995) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis 995 (TBE 995) - Credits: 360.00

Modules

Labour law 311 (ABR 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BCom BCom BCom Human Resource Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial every 2nd week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Mercantile Law
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Basic principles of the employment contract. Collective labour law. Statutory conditions of employment. Individual labour disputes. Collective labour disputes. Settlement procedures.

Labour relations 320 (ABV 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BCom BCom BCom Human Resource Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The theoretical basis of Labour Relations
In this section the basic concepts, historical context and theoretical approaches to the field of labour relations will be discussed. The institutional framework in which labour relations operates, will be addressed with particular emphasis on the structural mechanisms and institutional processes. The service relationship that forms the basis of labour relations practices, will also be analysed.
Labour Relations practice
In this section students are taught the conceptual and practical skills related to practice aspects such as handling of grievances, disciplining, retrenchments, collective bargaining, industrial action and dispute resolution.

Labour relations 700 (ABV 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BComHons Human Resource Management BComHons Human Resource Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

After studying this module, students should be able to recall, understand, evaluate, analyse, synthesise and apply in practice the contents that form part of the following general themes:

- The labour relations system
- Employer and employee representation
- Collective bargaining
- No fault terminations
- Employment equity
- Traditional negotiation
- Dispute settlement
- Workplace democracy

Dissertation: Labour relations 890 (ABV 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management

Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Labour relations management 895 (ABV 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Labour relations 898 (ABV 898)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Labour relations 900 (ABV 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Theoretical principles of labour relations management 901 (ABV 901)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Labour relations management practice 902 (ABV 902)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Legal principles of labour relations management 903 (ABV 903)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Psycho-socio dynamics of labour relations management 904 (ABV 904)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Labour relations 990 (ABV 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Labour Relations Management PhD Labour Relations Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Administrative law 310 (ADR 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00

Programmes	BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BAdmin Public Management and International Relations
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Public Law
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*For LLB and BAdmin
An overview of judicial review of administrative action in light of the Constitution and the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of 2000, with a focus on the legitimate scope of such judicial review and the grounds for judicial review.

Public administration and management theory 700 (AET 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAdminHons Public Administration and Management BAdminHons Public Administration and Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

- The nature, origins and scope of Public Administration
- Sub-fields of Public Administration
- Relationship between Public Administration and other disciplines
- Theoretical discourse in Public Administration
- Politics-administration interface
- Application of Public Administration
- The nature, concepts and techniques of Public Management
- New Public Management doctrine
- Issues in public management
- Strategic management
- Measurement of efficiency and effectiveness in public organisations

Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BCom Law BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*This module is only offered in Afrikaans

Taalkundekomponent: Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse taalkunde met klem op lees-en skryfvaardigheid.
Letterkundekomponent: Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse en Nederlandse letterkunde aan die hand van kortverhale en gedigte.

Afrikaans 114 (AFR 114)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BCom Law BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Law
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Afrikaans for speakers of other languages (1)
*No mother tongue speakers of Afrikaans will be allowed to take this module.
A subject for advanced learners of Afrikaans. A basic knowledge of Afrikaans grammar and listening, reading, writing and speaking skills are required.

Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BCom Law BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in Afrikaans
Department	Afrikaans
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*This module is only offered in Afrikaans

Taalkundekomponent: Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse sintaksis, fonetiek en taalgeskiedenis.
Letterkundekomponent:Inleiding tot die Romankuns Inleiding tot die Drama

Academic information management 101 (AIM 101)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BTh
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Theology and Religion Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology. Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

Academic information management 102 (AIM 102)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BVSc
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Theology and Religion Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology. Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	4.00

Programmes	Diploma in Theology BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Extended programme BCom Financial Sciences BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Marketing Management BCom Statistics BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Theology and Religion
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology.

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	4.00

Programmes	Diploma in Theology BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Extended programme BCom Financial Sciences BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Marketing Management BCom Statistics BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Theology and Religion Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

Academic literacy for Information Technology 121 (ALL 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BIT BCom Informatics Information Systems
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

By the end of this module students should be able to cope more confidently and competently with the reading, writing and critical thinking demands that are characteristic of the field of Information Technology.

Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BCom Statistics BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Financial Sciences BCom Human Resource Management BCom Investment Management BCom Marketing Management BCom Statistics BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

This module intends to equip students with the competence in reading and writing required in the four high impact modules: Business Management, Financial Accounting, Statistics and Economics. Students will also be equipped to interpret and draw figures and graphs and to do computations and manage relevant formulas. During Semester 1 students engage with the online computer program MyFoundationsLab individually in a flexible learning environment, and during Semester 2 they attend the scheduled contact sessions and do the coursework. *This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

Industrial counselling and group dynamics 700 (BBG 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BComHons Human Resource Management BComHons Human Resource Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

After studying this module, students should be able to recall, understand, evaluate, analyse, synthesise and apply in practice the following general themes:

- Leadership and group functioning
- Methods of group decision making
- Setting of group objectives
- Occurrence of conflict and controversy in groups
- Coping with conflict of group interests
- Group utilisation in problem solving and decision making
- Group development and socialisation
- Theory regarding negotiations
- How to negotiate
- The characteristics of the negotiator
- Techniques and strategies in negotiating
- The negotiation relationship

General principles of taxation 701 (BDL 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

- Interpretation of tax legislation
- Tax administration
- Rules of the tax court
- Other relevant principles of taxes

Specific taxes 702 (BDL 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Prerequisites	BDL 701
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

- South African Income Tax Act (No 58 of 1962)
- Value-Added Tax Act (No 89 of 1991)
- Other related income and consumption taxes

Technical reports 703 (BDL 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Prerequisites	Semester 1 – BDL 701, Semester 2 – BDL 702 and BDL 703
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

- Technical research reports related to the general principles of taxes
- Technical research reports related to specific taxes

Industrial and organisational psychology 110 (BDO 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00

Programmes	BIS Information Science
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequistes.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Only for BCur students

Introduction to industrial and organisational psychology
Industrial and Organisational Psychology is an applied field of Psychology that is involved with employee and organisational behaviour, and which has become a study field and professional speciality in its own right. This module aims to introduce the student to:

- the history and development of psychology and industrial and organisational psychology,
- the different sub-fields in psychology with special emphasis on the sub-fields of industrial and organisational psychology,
- how the different theoretical approaches in psychology view the human psyche and their views on human behaviour,
- genetics and the biological basis of human behaviour, to better understand the differences between people and to lay the foundation for ergonomical principles,
- how scientific research can be used to understand and handle human problems and to facilitate the optimal functioning of people in their work environments.

Individual processes
This section consists of the principles of learning as found in the work context. The role of perception in the work environment will be discussed by considering aspects such as shape, depth, distance and colour perceptions. Cognition, thought, reasoning, memory, creativity and decision-making will be included. Intelligence will be addressed and placed in an industrial and organisational psychology perspective.

Industrial and organisational psychology 111 (BDO 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom BCom Human Resource Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Human Resource Management

Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Only for BCom / BAdmin students

Introduction to industrial and organisational psychology
Industrial and Organisational Psychology is an applied field of Psychology that is involved with employee and organisational behaviour, and which has become a study field and professional speciality in its own right. This module aims to introduce the student to:

- the history and development of psychology and industrial and organisational psychology,
- the different sub-fields in psychology with special emphasis on the sub-fields of industrial and organisational psychology,
- how the different theoretical approaches in psychology view the human psyche and their views on human behaviour,
- genetics and the biological basis of human behaviour, to better understand the differences between people and to lay the foundation for ergonomical principles,
- how scientific research can be used to understand and handle human problems and to facilitate the optimal functioning of people in their work environments.

Individual processes
This section consists of the principles of learning as found in the work context. The role of perception in the work environment will be discussed by considering aspects such as shape, depth, distance and colour perceptions. Cognition, thought, reasoning, memory, creativity and decision-making will be included. Intelligence will be addressed and placed in an industrial and organisational psychology perspective.

Industrial and organisational psychology 120 (BDO 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BIS Information Science
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	BDO 110 GS
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Only for BNurs students

Human development and personality
This module consists of a discussion of the life span and important periods in human development with emphasis on their meaning in the work context. With regard to personality, the following themes will be addressed: the cultural context of personality, its formation and determinants of personality; personality as determinant of behaviour as well as the development and maintenance of self-image. Attention will be given to the basic methods of personality measuring and personality assessment.
Motivation and employee well-being
One of the many factors that form part of individual processes is Motivation and Emotion. An understanding of individual processes will contribute to an understanding of how and why employees perform in their workplaces. The first part of this semester course aims to introduce the student to the foundational theories of motivation and emotion. The second part of this semester course is concerned with the recognition and classification of psychological disorders and the management and promotion of psychological well-being in organisations. A positive view of psychological health aims at facilitating people's inner resources or strengths and resiliencies so that they stay healthy and cope effectively.

Industrial and organisational psychology 181 (BDO 181)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

Capita selecta
This module will provide an introduction to personnel psychology, organisational behaviour and labour relations. It will refer to the selection of employees and the training and development of human resources in order to adapt to changing circumstances. The role of leadership in group utilisation and motivation will be treated both theoretically and practically. Labour relations will be studied in terms of institutional processes and the service relationship and will include practical aspects such as the handling of grievances, disciplining and dispute resolution.

Industrial and organisational psychology 219 (BDO 219)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCur Nursing Management
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences

Prerequisites	BDO 110 GS, 120 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Only for BNur students

Group behaviour and leadership
This module will focus on organisational behaviour with specific reference to the principles of group behaviour and the role of work teams in the organisation. Particular attention will be paid to group development, group interaction, group structures, group processes and the promotion of team performance in the organisation. Leadership and the effect of power and politics in the organisation will be studied. The function of leadership in individual, group and task-oriented behaviour will also be addressed.

Organisational behaviour
The behavioural basis for organisational structuring and organisation design will be addressed. This will include organisational culture as an important facet in any organisation. The dynamics and approaches to organisational change will be addressed with specific reference to the role of change agents, resistance to change and organisational development with a practical discussion of the contemporary problems of organisational change, personnel turnover, fatigue, boredom, absenteeism, conflict accidents.

Industrial and organisational psychology 221 (BDO 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom BCom Human Resource Management
Prerequisites	BDO 111 GS. May not be included in the same curriculum as SLK 110/120
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Only for BCom / BAdmin students

Human development and personality
This module consists of a discussion of the life span and important periods in human development with emphasis on their meaning in the work context. With regard to personality, the following themes will be addressed: the cultural context of personality, its formation and determinants of personality; personality as determinant of behaviour as well as the development and maintenance of self-image. Attention will be given to the basic methods of personality measuring and personality assessment.
Motivation and employee well-being
One of the many factors that form part of individual processes is Motivation and Emotion. An understanding of individual processes will contribute to an understanding of how and why employees perform in their workplaces. The first part of this semester course aims to introduce the student to the foundational theories of motivation and emotion. The second part of this semester course is concerned with the recognition and classification of psychological disorders and the management and promotion of psychological well-being in organisations. A positive view of psychological health aims at facilitating people's inner resources or strengths and resiliencies so that they stay healthy and cope effectively.

Industrial and organisational psychology 222 (BDO 222)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom BCom Human Resource Management
Prerequisites	BDO 111 GS, BDO 221 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Only for BCom / BAdmin students

Group behaviour and leadership
This module will focus on organisational behaviour with specific reference to the principles of group behaviour and the role of work teams in the organisation. Particular attention will be paid to group development, group interaction, group structures, group processes and the promotion of team performance in the organisation. Leadership and the effect of power and politics in the organisation will be studied. The function of leadership in individual, group and task-oriented behaviour will also be addressed.

Organisational behaviour
The behavioural basis for organisational structuring and organisation design will be addressed. This will include organisational culture as an important facet in any organisation. The dynamics and approaches to organisational change will be addressed with specific reference to the role of change agents, resistance to change and organisational development with a practical discussion of the contemporary problems of organisational change, personnel turnover, fatigue, boredom, absenteeism, conflict accidents.

Industrial and organisational psychology 223 (BDO 223)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom BCom Human Resource Management
Prerequisites	BDO 111 GS, BDO 221 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Only for BCom / BAdmin students

Employee health and ergonomics

This section focuses on actual and important aspects of safety and health management in organisations, as well as the nature and role of ergonomics therein. These aspects are theoretically and practically covered, providing the student with the knowledge and skills required in the organisational psychology and human resource management field.

Workforce diversity

This section will focus on the development of sensitivity towards a diverse employee corps and the development of mutual respect and tolerance between individuals and groups in any organisation. Particular attention will be given to the prerequisites for the effective implementation of a diversity management programme in an organisation.

Industrial and organisational psychology 229 (BDO 229)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCur Nursing Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	BDO 219 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Only for BCur students

Industrial and organisational psychology 272 (BDO 272)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BCom Human Resource Management BCom Human Resource Management
Prerequisites	Only available for BCom (Human Resource Management) students.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Only available for BCom (Human Resource Management) students. Psychometrics
This module focuses on the basic concepts of psychological assessment. This includes the following aspects: fundamental, ethical and legal problems in psychological testing; test validity and reliability; test bias; test interpretation methods; the effective application of different kinds of psychometric tests and the use of computers in the application and interpretation of tests.

Industrial and organisational psychology 319 (BDO 319)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom BCom Human Resource Management

Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	BDO 110, 120; BDO 219 GS, BDO 229 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Human resource management systems
This section provides an introduction to human resource management systems and addresses current developments and problems in the field, which will be comprehensively addressed and include the following: job analysis, description, specification, and design, remuneration theory and systems, job evaluation and grading as well as benefit and fringe-benefit systems. Remuneration systems as motivation for employees will also be included.
Human resources provision
Human resources provision will be presented from an industrial psychological perspective and will include the following themes: human resources planning;
macro and micro variables which could affect personnel forecasting and provision; human resource information systems; the auditing of skills as well as techniques such as recruitment, selection, placement and induction.

Industrial and organisational psychology 329 (BDO 329)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom BCom Human Resource Management
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	BDO 319 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Performance management, training and development
This section will address the main characteristics of a performance management system and will focus on the strategic and motivational value of the process and will address the following: the basic concepts in performance management, the performance management process, performance management methods, and the performance appraisal interview. This module will also address training and development in the workplace and will specifically emphasise the training process. This will include: basic concepts in training and development, the training process, needs assessment, design and implementation of a training programme and legislation related to training and development in SA.

People and career development
This section will address current methods that can be used to develop human resources and to present career development programmes in order to promote performance at both an individual and organisational level. Emphasis will be on the implications of changes in organisations to careers, career concepts, career management models, life and career stages, career issues, organisational choice, career development support practices, and emerging human resource practices. The integration of individual career expectations with the organisation's requirements and strategies will be illustrated using the career management literature.

Industrial and organisational psychology 371 (BDO 371)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BCom Human Resource Management BCom Human Resource Management
Prerequisites	Only available to BCom (Human Resource Management) students.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Only available for BCom (Human Resource Management) students.

Human resource management practices
In this module the virtual organisation will be established. Students will act as ''human resource practitioners'' in this organisation. The full spectrum of human resource practices will be applied and practised. The student will be given the opportunity to prepare and present reports, to practise and apply techniques, to work on projects within teams as well as to assess processes.

Industrial and organisational psychology 372 (BDO 372)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCom Human Resource Management BCom Human Resource Management

Prerequisites	Only available for BCom (Human Resource Management) students.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Only available for BCom (Human Resource Management) students.

The modules will focus on the use of psychological testing and other evaluation methods in organisational context. The following themes will be addressed: the transfer of test results in organisations; compilation of capability/competency profiles; conducting of interviews in the workplace and the practical application thereof. Application of ethical assessment practices in the work context; application of assessment centres; video simulation tests; situational judgement tests (SJT); value-scales and career guidance tests as well as an introduction to the measuring of personality will be included in the module.

Industrial and organisational psychology 373 (BDO 373)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BCom Human Resource Management BCom Human Resource Management
Prerequisites	RES 210 GS; Only available for BCom (Human Resource Management) students.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Only available for BCom (Human Resource Management) students.

Research methodology for human resources practice
This module places research methodology within the context of human resource management and industrial and organisational psychology. Emphasis is placed on the practical application and conducting of research through practical research projects. This module places emphasis on: problem statement; identification of variables; the use and creation of a questionnaire and interview schedule for the collection of data; selection and application of basic research designs; use and interpretation of descriptive statistics; research ethics in practice; reporting of results through a research report.

Thesis 995 (BDO 995)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00

Programmes	PhD Industrial and Organisational Psychology PhD Industrial and Organisational Psychology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Industrial counselling 803 (BEB 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Management of diversity 700 (BED 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BComHons Human Resource Management BComHons Human Resource Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

- The extent of diversity
- Paradigm shifts in the development of the historically disadvantaged employees
- Organisation effectiveness by means of management of diversity
- Awareness and acceptance of unique and similar characteristics
- Female employees, Indian employees, employees with disabilities, homosexual employees, Eurocentric employees, Afrocentric employees
- Unique cultural values
- Preparing the organisation for diversity management
- Phasing in of historically disadvantaged employees in the organisation
- Employment Equity legislation
- Compiling and maintaining an Employment Equity plan
- Maintaining a diversity climate
- Monitoring and evaluating the diversity management process.

Taxation 200 (BEL 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	32.00
Programmes	BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Financial Sciences BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	FRK 111 and FRK 121 or FRK 100 or FRK 101. Only available to BCom (Option Taxation, Accounting Sciences, Financial Management Sciences, Financial Sciences, Informatics, Investment Management and Law) students.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

In this module an introduction to taxation as a discipline in the South African tax environment is provided. The income tax concepts covered in this module are gross income, special inclusion, exempt income, general deduction, special deduction, prohibited deduction and allowed assessed loss. The implications of a capital gains tax event, specific sections of the Income Tax Act applicable on individuals as well as fringe benefits and specific allowances for individuals are discussed. Concepts such as the prepaid tax system, tax implications of donations tax events as well as the tax implications of a deceased person will be provided. Finally an introduction to the basic principles of VAT is included.

Taxation 300 (BEL 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Financial Sciences BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	BEL 200 and FRK 221 GS or FRK 201 GS
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Taxation

Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The purpose of the module is to enable the learner to calculate the value-added tax liability and to journalise transactions; calculate the normal tax liability (including the determination of taxable capital gains and assessed capital losses) of individuals, companies, estates and trusts,discuss tax principles on value-added tax and normal tax; and calculate and discuss provisional and employees' tax and to object against an assessment.

Taxation 700 (BEL 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BComHons Accounting Sciences BComHons Accounting Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Year

Taxation 701 (BEL 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	BEL 300
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module is principally concerned with the taxes and duties levied in terms of the following six statutes:

- Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962);
- Value-Added Tax Act, 1991 (Act 89 of 1991);
- Estate Duty Act, 1995 (Act 45 of 1995);
- Sections 2(1)(b) and 9(15) of the Transfer Duty Act, 1949 (Act 49 of 1949);
- Section 2 of the Securities Transfer Tax Act, 2007 (Act 25 of 2007); and
- Certain sections of the Tax Administration Act, 2011 (Act 28 of 2011).

The purpose of the module is to enable the learner to integrate all the above taxes and to prepare tax calculations and to advise on tax matters in accordance with legal requirements. The content and knowledge levels of this module are revised annually based on the examinable taxation pronouncements for SAICA’s Initial Test of Competence.

Taxation 705 (BEL 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	PGDip Accounting Sciences PGDip Accounting Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module will be principle based and a lot of attention will be given to ensuring students have grasped and can apply the core principles, with emphasis on developing lifelong learners. Our aim is to equip students with sufficient base knowledge about tax to further upskill themselves as tax legislation changes or as they move into a tax specialist role in future.

Provisions from the following Acts are included in the syllabus:

- The Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962);
- The Estate Duty Act, 1955 (Act 45 of 1955);
- The Value-Added Tax Act, 1991 (Act 89 of 1991);
- The Tax Administration Act, 2011 (Act 28 of 2011).
- The Transfer Duty Act, 1949 (Act 49 of 1949); and
- The Securities Transfer Tax Act, 2007 (Act 25 of 2007).

Taxation 750 (BEL 750)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module will enable a student to integrate taxation with the fields of accounting, auditing and risk management and to do so in an ethical and professional manner.

Taxation 751 (BEL 751)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00

Programmes	BComHons Taxation BComHons Taxation
Prerequisites	BEL 300
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module will enable a student to integrate taxation with the fields of accounting, auditing and risk management and to do so in an ethical and professional manner.

Taxation 760 (BEL 760)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module will enable a student to interpret and apply relevant provisions as contained in the Income Tax Act (No 58 of 1962) and Value Added Tax Act (No 89 of 1991).

Taxation 761 (BEL 761)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BComHons Taxation BComHons Taxation
Prerequisites	BEL 300
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module will enable a student to integrate taxation with the fields of accounting, auditing and risk management and to do so in an ethical and professional manner.

Taxation 780 (BEL 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module will enable a student to understand the tax environment and the effect of relevant legislation on specific taxpayers impacted by such environment.

Taxation 785 (BEL 785)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BComHons Taxation BComHons Taxation
Prerequisites	BEL 300
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module will enable a student to understand the tax environment and the effect of relevant legislation on specific taxpayers impacted by such environment.

Research methodology 790 (BEL 790)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Research methodology and draft research article.

Research report 791 (BEL 791)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BComHons Taxation BComHons Taxation
Prerequisites	BEL 300
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Research methodology and technical report.

General principles of taxation 875 (BEL 875)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MCom Taxation (Coursework) MCom Taxation (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	24 Hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

- Interpretation of tax legislation
- Tax administration
- Rules of the tax court
- Other relevant principles of taxes

Current issues in taxation 876 (BEL 876)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MCom Taxation (Coursework) MCom Taxation (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	12 contact hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

- Wealth transfer taxes
- Taxes and international business activities
- Customs and excises
- Other current issues in taxation

Income and consumption taxes 877 (BEL 877)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MCom Taxation (Coursework) MCom Taxation (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

- South African Income Tax Act (No 58 of 1962)
- Value-Added Tax Act (No 89 of 1991)
- Other related income and consumption taxes

Technical research reports 878 (BEL 878)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MCom Taxation (Coursework) MCom Taxation (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Semester 1 – Registration for BEL 875; Semester 2 – Registration for BEL 876 and BEL 877
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

This module will comprise of a minimum of two technical reports.

Dissertation: Taxation 890 (BEL 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00

Programmes	MCom Taxation MCom Taxation
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Year

Research methodology 893 (BEL 893)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Taxation 897 (BEL 897)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MCom Taxation (Coursework) MCom Taxation (Coursework)
Prerequisites	BEL 893
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Year

Research proposal 993 (BEL 993)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00
Programmes	PhD Taxation PhD Taxation
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Thesis: Taxation 997 (BEL 997)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Taxation PhD Taxation
Prerequisites	BEL 993
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Taxation
Period of presentation	Year

Marketing Management 120 (BEM 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BA Visual Studies BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Marketing Management BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module provides an overview of the fundamentals of marketing by considering the exchange process, customer value, marketing research and the development of a marketing plan. It also addresses the marketing mix elements with specific focus on the seven service marketing elements namely the service product, physical evidence, people, process, distribution, pricing and integrated marketing communication.

Consumer behaviour 212 (BEM 212)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BA Visual Studies BCom BCom Business Management BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Marketing Management BCom Supply Chain Management

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BEM 120 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Internal and external influencing factors of consumer behaviour, the consumer's decision process and application fields of consumer behaviour, consumerisms and social responsibility, buying behaviour of consumers in both product and service related industries, consumer psychology and the influence thereof on buying behaviour, psychology of pricing, influencing factors in consumer buying behaviour, the impact of various forms of marketing communication on buying behaviour.

Integrated brand communications 224 (BEM 224)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BA Visual Studies BCom BCom Business Management BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Marketing Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BEM 120 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Integrated brand communications approach, marketing communication planning, objectives and budgets for integrated marketing communications, principles and strategising of marketing communication elements, new media, the brand name communication process, marketing metrics and evaluation for marketing communication effectiveness.

Market offering 256 (BEM 256)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCom Marketing Management BCom Marketing Management
Prerequisites	BEM 120 GS; Only for BCom (Marketing Management) students
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Only available to BCom (Marketing Management) students.
Integrated practical project: The development of a market offering.
New product/service development variables influencing new offerings to the market, product/service concept generation, identification of opportunities, evaluating the feasibility of a new product/service concept, pricing a new market offering, the development of a distribution strategy for a new market offering.

Marketing research 314 (BEM 314)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Visual Studies BCom BCom Business Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Marketing Management
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BEM 120 and STK 110 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The role of marketing research, the process of marketing research, interpretation of secondary research, qualitative research, survey research, observation, measurement and attitude scaling, questionnaire design, sampling design and sampling procedures, basic data analysis, descriptive statistical analysis, interpretation and reporting of results, research report writing.

Personal selling and account management 315 (BEM 315)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	BCom Marketing Management BCom Marketing Management
Prerequisites	BEM 120; Only for BCom (Marketing Management) students
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Marketing mix and the role of selling, managerial and ethical aspects of selling, communication/ persuasion, steps in the selling process, implementing the sales strategy, key account management.

Marketing management 321 (BEM 321)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Visual Studies BCom BCom Business Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Marketing Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BEM 120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Strategic issues in marketing, strategic marketing, strategic analysis (market analysis, customer analysis, competitor analysis and internal analysis), market strategies (competitive strategies, strategies in the product life cycle and relationship building strategies) and strategy implementation and control.

Integrated practical marketing project 356 (BEM 356)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BCom Marketing Management BCom Marketing Management
Prerequisites	BEM 120, BEM 256; Only for BCom (Marketing management) students

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Only for BCom (Marketing management) students.
Students will be required to conduct a practical marketing audit and prepare a tactical marketing plan for a small to medium-sized organisation based on an integrated understanding of the marketing strategy variables. Students will complete the project in groups of four to six and will be required to present their plans in the form of a written report which will be assessed together with an oral presentation to the lecturer and representatives from the specific organisation.

Marketing in practice 783 (BEM 783)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BComHons Marketing Management BComHons Marketing Management
Prerequisites	Only for students in BComHons: Marketing
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module requires the learner to develop a portfolio that demonstrates their ability to conduct research, write research reports, compile different marketing documents/reports, present to audiences, solve marketing-related strategic problems and prepare profile documents.

Research report: Marketing management 795 (BEM 795)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BComHons Marketing Management BComHons Marketing Management
Prerequisites	NME 703
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Research process 801 (BEM 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MCom Marketing Management (Coursework) MCom Marketing Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	28 lectures per year
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module focuses on the fundamental research processes, principles and techniques necessary to conduct and interpret empirical research in marketing. This includes the conceptualisation and scientific thinking process; the research process; research planning and design; data gathering and analysis; and reporting of research results.

Research article 811 (BEM 811)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	MCom Marketing Management (Coursework) MCom Marketing Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module equips the student to conduct independent research by executing a research project on a relevant topic, of which the findings are reported in an academic article.

Marketing theory 813 (BEM 813)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	18.00
Prerequisites	Only for students admitted to the MPhil degree in Marketing Research
Contact time	1 full contact day 5 times per semester
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content
Practical marketing research implications of the latest issues, trends and applications in the theory and practices in the field of marketing management.

Quantitative research for marketing decisions 814 (BEM 814)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	18.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The role of quantitative methods in marketing research; Exploratory research design: Secondary data; Descriptive research design: Survey and Observation; Causal research design: Experimentation; Measurement and Scaling: Fundamentals and Comparative scaling; Measurement and Scaling: Non-comparative scaling; Sampling: Final and Initial sample size determination; Frequency distribution, Cross-tabulation, and Hypothesis testing.

Qualitative research for marketing decisions 815 (BEM 815)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	18.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The role of qualitative methods in marketing research; Observation techniques; Focus groups; Depth interviews; Protocol analysis; Projective techniques; Content analysis; Ethnographic research; Physiological measurement; other qualitative research techniques; analysis of qualitative data.

Multivariate statistical methods 816 (BEM 816)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Overview of multivariate statistical analysis in the marketing context; multivariate analysis of marketing research data; analysis of variance and covariance; correlation and regression; discriminant and logit analysis; factor analysis; cluster analysis; multidimensional scaling and conjoint analysis; structural equation modelling and path analysis.

Advanced cases in market research 817 (BEM 817)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	18.00
Prerequisites	Appropriate courses in Statistics and Research Methodology in the preceding qualification.
Contact time	2 hours per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Advanced cases in market research demonstrating the broad range of qualitative, quantitative and statistical applications in market research within the various sectors of business and industry.

Strategic issues in marketing 822 (BEM 822)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MCom Marketing Management (Coursework) MCom Marketing Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	8 lectures per semester
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module aims to apply theoretical paradigms and perspectives in a strategic marketing context. The module will develop students' holistic, creative and abstract thoughts with the aim to integrate their previous knowledge.

Marketing management 882 (BEM 882)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MCom Marketing Management (Coursework) MCom Marketing Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	20 lectures per semester
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module introduces various marketing themes, which will be debated to provide new insights, scientific reasoning and practical application. The aim is to stimulate critical reading, thinking and writing; integrate current knowledge and work experience in a holistic and pragmatic manner; and formulate thoughts scientifically and logically.

Dissertation: Marketing management 890 (BEM 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MCom Marketing Management MCom Marketing Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Marketing management 891 (BEM 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Year

Contemporary issues in marketing 913 (BEM 913)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Year

Strategic marketing management 914 (BEM 914)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Year

Capita selecta: Marketing 915 (BEM 915)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Marketing management 990 (BEM 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Marketing management 995 (BEM 995)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Marketing Management PhD Marketing Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Year

Business law 210 (BER 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Economics BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Financial Sciences BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Marketing Management BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Mercantile Law
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Basic principles of law of contract. Law of sales, credit agreements, lease.

Business law 220 (BER 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BSc Geoinformatics BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Economics BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Financial Sciences BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Examination entrance for BER 210

Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Mercantile Law
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Labour law. Aspects of security law. Law of insolvency. Entrepreneurial law; company law, law concerning close corporations. Law of partnerships.

Business and administrative communication 780 (BKM 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BComHons Internal Auditing BComHons Internal Auditing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The overall objective of the module is to acquaint the learner with the most important business communication aspects that a manager will have to be familiar with in the business environment.
The specific objectives of the module are to:
• Discuss the building blocks of effective communication messages in business;
• Learn how to compose letters and memos in the business environment;
• Examine the role of interpersonal and group communication in the business environment;
• Learn how to plan, propose and write reports;
• Make public presentations and
• Write job résumés and examine the realm of job interviews.

Investment management 200 (BLB 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	32.00
Programmes	BCom Investment Management BCom Investment Management
Prerequisites	FRK 111, FRK 121 or FRK 100 or FRK 101; STK 110, STK 120, EKN 110, EKN 120 and only available to BCom (Investment Management) students.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Only for BCom (Investment Management) students.
Functioning of the South African financial system, interest bearing instruments: issuers, institutions and valuation, types of risk and measuring risk, types of return and measuring return, share markets, Financial Market regulation, trading activities in the equity market, share price indices, valuation of ordinary shares, and the fundamental analysis of ordinary shares, industry analysis, technical analysis of shares, investment objectives and investment process, asset allocation, local and international bond markets, bond fundamentals, valuation of bonds, mathematics of fixed interest securities, structure of interest rates and yield curves, duration, convexity introduction to derivatives.

Investment management 300 (BLB 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BCom Investment Management BCom Investment Management
Prerequisites	BLB 200 and only available to BCom (Investment Management) students
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Only for BCom (Investment Management) students.
Efficient market hypothesis, portfolio management, asset allocation, construction of efficient investment portfolios, asset pricing models (CAPM and APT), equity portfolio management strategies, performance evaluation of investment portfolios, restructuring of investment portfolios, measuring of financial risk exposure, futures market in South Africa, the use of futures contracts in financial risk management, pricing and the valuation of futures contracts, swaps and forward rate agreements, option markets in South Africa and the valuation of options, option payoffs and trading strategies, warrants and convertible securities, alternative evaluation techniques, real estate investment, venture capital, rights issues and capitalisation issues, immunisation, switching and trading strategies in the bond market, fixed income portfolio strategies, ethics.

Policy and organisational studies 700 (BLN 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAdminHons Public Administration and Management BAdminHons Public Administration and Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

- Concepts and theories of public policy
- Law making and policy making
- Policy implementation
- Policy actors and role players
- Models for policy analysis
- Policy evaluation
- Policy dynamics and change
- Policy innovation
- Policy termination
- Theories and approaches to organisation studies
- Organisational systems and the creation of work units
- Delegation and communication
- Organisational behaviour
- Organisational development and change

Biometry 120 (BME 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	At least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination, or at least 50% in both Statistics 113, 123
Contact time	1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Simple statistical analysis: Data collection and analysis: Samples, tabulation, graphical representation, describing location, spread and skewness. Introductory probability and distribution theory. Sampling distributions and the central limit theorem. Statistical inference: Basic principles, estimation and testing in the one- and two-sample cases (parametric and non-parametric). Introduction to experimental design. One- and twoway designs, randomised blocks. Multiple statistical analysis: Bivariate data sets: Curve fitting (linear and non-linear), growth curves. Statistical inference in the simple regression case. Categorical analysis: Testing goodness of fit and contingency tables. Multiple regression and correlation: Fitting and testing of models. Residual analysis. Computer literacy: Use of computer packages in data analysis and report writing.

Biometry 210 (BME 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BSc Biotechnology
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BME 120
Contact time	1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Analysis of variance: Multi-way classification. Testing of model assumptions, graphics. Multiple comparisons. Fixed, stochastic and mixed effect models. Block experiments. Estimation of effects. Experimental design: Principles of experimental design. Factorial experiments: Confounding, single degree of freedom approach, hierarchical classification. Balanced and unbalanced designs. Split-plot designs. Analysis of covariance. Computer literacy: Writing and interpretation of computer programmes. Report writing.

Statistics for biological sciences 780 (BME 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BScHons Plant Science
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 Block weeks
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The principles of experimental design as required for the selection of an appropriate research design. Identification of the design limitations and the impact thereof on the research hypotheses and the statistical methods. Identification and application of the appropriate statistical methods needed. Interpreting of statistical results and translating these results to the biological context.

Professional ethics 211 (BPE 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00

Programmes	BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Accounting Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In the first quarter of this module students are equipped with an understanding of the moral issues influencing human agency in economic and political contexts. In particular philosophy equips students with analytical reasoning skills necessary to understand and solve complex moral problems related to economic and political decision making. We demonstrate to students how the biggest questions concerning the socio-economic aspects of our lives can be broken down and illuminated through reasoned debate. Examples of themes which may be covered in the module include justice and the common good, a moral consideration of the nature and role of economic markets on society, issues concerning justice and equality, and dilemmas of loyalty. The works of philosophers covered may for instance include that of Aristotle, Locke, Bentham, Mill, Kant, Rawls, Friedman, Nozick, Bernstein, Dworkin, Sandel, Walzer, and MacIntyre. In the second quarter of the module the focus is on professionalism, careers and ethics. Codes of ethics in business and professions, professional codes, as well as ethical issues in the accountancy profession are discussed.

Management philosophy 800 (BSF 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MPhil Communication Management (Coursework) MPhil Communication Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Block: 5 per semester, 2 days per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Management accounting 410 (BSR 410)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BEng Industrial Engineering ENGAGE
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

Prerequisites	FBS 110
Contact time	6 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The work of management and the need for managerial accounting information. The changing business environment. Cost terms, concepts, and classification. Job order costing. Process costing. Activity-based costing and quality management. Cost-volume-profit relations. Variable and fixed costing. Budgeting and control. Standard costs and flexible budgets. Segment reporting and decentralisation. Relevant costs for decision-making. Allocations of service departments cost to operating departments.

Marketing of services 780 (BVD 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BComHons Marketing Management BComHons Marketing Management
Prerequisites	Only for BComHons (Marketing Management) students
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Marketing of services gives the student an opportunity to study a speciality area of marketing, which has become a necessity in the South African marketing world.
The module aims at studying important concepts of the basic theory of marketing of services with specific reference to the practical use thereof in the daily business situation. In addition the student is given the opportunity to apply the speciality area of marketing of services in practice and is simultaneously exposed to the latest developments in marketing of services.
Topics which will be handled include the difference between products and services, the expanded marketing services mix, the philosophy of service quality and the measuring of quality service.
Evaluation is in the format of short seminars within group context, progress tests, and assignments.

Comparative and developmental policy analysis 880 (CDP 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	30 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Comparative public administration and management 980 (CMA 980)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Comparative policy analysis 980 (COA 980)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Program design: Introduction 110 (COS 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	COS 132 , COS 151 and Maths level 5
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Computer Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The focus is on object-oriented (OO) programming. Concepts including inheritance and multiple inheritance, polymorphism, operator overloading, memory management (static and dynamic binding), interfaces, encapsulation, reuse, etc. will be covered in the module. The module teaches sound program design with the emphasis on modular code, leading to well structured, robust and documented programs. A modern OO programming language is used as the vehicle to develop these skills. The module will introduce the student to basic data structures, lists, stacks and queues.

Imperative programming 132 (COS 132)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BSc Mathematical Statistics BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	APS of 30 and level 5 (60-69%) Mathematics
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Computer Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module introduces imperative computer programming, which is a fundamental building block of computer science. The process of constructing a program for solving a given problem, of editing it, compiling (both manually and automatically), running and debugging it, is covered from the beginning. The aim is to master the elements of a programming language and be able to put them together in order to construct programs using types, control structures, arrays, functions and libraries. An introduction to object orientation will be given. After completing this module, the student should understand the fundamental elements of a program, the importance of good program design and user-friendly interfaces. Students should be able to conduct basic program analysis and write complete elementary programs.

Communication writing skills 831 (CWR 831)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	16.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Law of delict 320 (DLR 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	LLB BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Private Law
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law
(a) General principles of the law of delict
(b) Capita selecta from the principles applicable to specific delicts

German for beginners 104 (DTS 104)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management and International Relations
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*No previous knowledge of or experience in German required for admission. Students who passed grade 12 German are not allowed to register for this module
An intensive introductory study of the German language focusing on the acquisition of basic communication skills, namely listening, reading, speaking and writing. It also offers a brief introduction to the culture of German-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level A2 set by the “Common European Framework of Reference for Languages”.

Health sciences and development practice 800 (DVP 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhil Development Practice (Coursework) MPhil Development Practice (Coursework)

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module integrates three elements that are central to development practice in Africa, namely determinants of health and epidemiology, health systems strengthening and reproductive health.

Natural sciences and development practice 801 (DVP 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhil Development Practice (Coursework) MPhil Development Practice (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module integrates five elements that are central to development practice in Africa, namely food systems, urban development, rural development, climate science and socio-ecological systems.

Foundations of sustainable development practice 802 (DVP 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhil Development Practice (Coursework) MPhil Development Practice (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module covers the foundations of sustainable development, and includes the following elements: theory of the Sustainable Development Goals, poverty, peace and security, food, water, infrastructure and development, environmental governance, civil society and development, and the private sector and development.

Social sciences and development practice 803 (DVP 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhil Development Practice (Coursework) MPhil Development Practice (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module integrates four elements in social sciences central to development practice in Africa, namely the economics of development, governance and politics, gender and culture, and education.

Leadership theory 804 (DVP 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhil Development Practice (Coursework) MPhil Development Practice (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module covers the most important contemporary leadership theories and focuses on the most recent literature on responsible leadership theory, particularly in Africa. Students will be required to investigate and reflect upon the conceptual linkages between responsible leadership theory and the development practice as propounded in the modules on health sciences, social sciences and natural sciences.

Leadership service learning 805 (DVP 805)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00

Programmes	MPhil Development Practice (Coursework) MPhil Development Practice (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module is presented concurrently with students' internship. The module is aimed at applying leadership theory acquired in Year 1 to development practice in an organisation. In addition to the application of leadership theory this module includes a structured mentorship programme.

Mini-dissertation 895 (DVP 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhil Development Practice (Coursework) MPhil Development Practice (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Any four of the following modules: DVP 800, DVP 801, DVP 802, DVP 803 and DVP 804
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An internship and the documentation of a case study of development policy implementation will expose students to the practice of development policy implementation in Africa. Students will be assigned to an internship institution according to their field of specialisation. In addition to exposing students to the everyday realities of policy development and implementation the internship will provide students with the opportunity to document the implementation of a particular development policy. This will provide students with the opportunity to relate their foundational knowledge acquired in the theory track with the practice and complexity of policy implementation. Students will be equipped with the relevant theory and research skills to document and interpret a case study on policy implementation. Before embarking on the specialisation phase students will be required to reach a number of milestones, including a specified number of face-to-face meetings with supervisors, completion of a research methodology course, submission of a draft research design and literature review, submission of an updated research design and literature review and subsequent research proposal. In the specialisation phase of this track students will use their foundational knowledge and skills as basis to do fieldwork for the documentation of a particular case of development policy implementation. Students will be required to complete the case study in the months that follow their internship.

Research methodology 801 (EBW 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	0.00
Programmes	PhD Tourism Management MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework) MCom Industrial Psychology (Coursework) MCom Tourism Management MPhil Economics (Coursework) MPhil Tourism Management PhD Economics PhD Entrepreneurship PhD Marketing Management PhD Organisational Behaviour PhD Tourism Management
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Friday and Saturday classes
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economic and Management Sciences Deans Office
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

- Developing the background to a research problem, and developing a problem statement and propositions and hypotheses relevant to their study.
- Compiling a thorough literature review of the topics they intend to study.
- Approaches to research: An overview of the different approaches to research (qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods) and the philosophical approaches that underpin them (positivism, post-positivism, interpretivism, constructivism, critical theory and pragmatism).
- Different research designs in quantitative and qualitative methods, and appropriate sampling approaches for the different research designs.
- Qualitative research methodology: An overview of qualitative methods for organisational research. An overview of the different methodologies on a continuum between modernistic qualitative and post-modernistic qualitative research.
- Quantitative research methodology

Research proposal 802 (EBW 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economic and Management Sciences Deans Office
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Research proposal 901 (EBW 901)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
Programmes	PhD Industrial and Organisational Psychology PhD Human Resource Management PhD Industrial and Organisational Psychology PhD Labour Relations Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economic and Management Sciences Deans Office
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Human resource management.

Trends in heritage and cultural tourism 700 (EFK 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Development of the concept heritage and cultural tourism, fields of research, approaches, different research methods.

Trends in heritage and cultural tourism 752 (EFK 752)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Development of the concept heritage and cultural tourism, fields of research, approaches, different research methods.

Economics 110 (EKN 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Financial Sciences BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Marketing Management BCom Statistics BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module deals with the core principles of economics. A distinction between macroeconomics and microeconomics is made. A discussion of the market system and circular flow of goods, services and money is followed by a section dealing with microeconomic principles, including demand and supply analysis, consumer behaviour and utility maximisation, production and the costs thereof, and the different market models and firm behaviour. Labour market institutions and issues, wage determination, as well as income inequality and poverty are also addressed. A section of money, banking, interest rates and monetary policy concludes the course.

Economics 113 (EKN 113)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	At least 6 (70-79%) in Mathematics or 60% in both Statistics 113 and 123.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to economics and principles of microeconomics
The scope of economics; the basic theory of demand and supply; price, income and cross elasticity of demand; consumer utility, the utility function and case studies in terms of the utility function; the theory of the firm in the short and long run; market structures, namely the perfect market, monopoly, oligopoly and monopolistic competition; public sector finances; microeconomics versus macroeconomics and economic statistics.

Economics 120 (EKN 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Financial Sciences BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Marketing Management BCom Statistics BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 110 GS or EKN 113 GS and at least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination or 60% in STK 113 and concurrently registered for STK 123

Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module deals with the core principles of economics, especially macroeconomic measurement the private and public sectors of the South African economy receive attention, while basic macroeconomic relationships and the measurement of domestic output and national income are discussed. Aggregate demand and supply analysis stands core to this course which is also used to introduce students to the analysis of economic growth, unemployment and inflation. The microeconomics of government is addressed in a separate section, followed by a section on international economics, focusing on international trade, exchange rates and the balance of payments. The economics of developing countries and South Africa in the global economy conclude the course.

Economics 123 (EKN 123)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	At least 6 (70-79%) in Mathematics or 60% in both Statistics 113 and 123; EKN 113 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

National income and principles of macroeconomics
The mechanics of national income accounts, the Keynesian macroeconomic model, the money market, demand for money and money supply, money and credit creation and the role of the monetary authorities. The IS-LM model of macroeconomic equilibrium and monetary and fiscal policy applications. The aggregate demand and supply models with the debate between the classical school, the monetarists and the Keynesian school. The problems of inflation and unemployment. Macroeconomic issues, namely macroeconomic policy, international trade, the balance of payments and economic growth.

Economics 214 (EKN 214)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00

Programmes	BSc Mathematical Statistics BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 110 GS & EKN 120 OR EKN 113 GS & EKN 123; & STK 110 GS OR STK 113 & STK 123 & STK 120/121 or concurrently registered for STK 120/121 OR WST 111 & WST121 are prerequisites instead of STK 120/121 or WST 111 and concurrently registered for WST 121.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Macroeconomics
From Wall and Bay Street to Diagonal Street: a thorough understanding of the mechanisms and theories explaining the workings of the economy is essential. Macroeconomic insight is provided on the real market, the money market, two market equilibrium, monetarism, growth theory, cyclical analysis, inflation, Keynesian general equilibrium analysis and fiscal and monetary policy issues.

Economics 224 (EKN 224)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BSc Mathematical Statistics BCom BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 110 GS & EKN 120 OR EKN 113 GS & EKN 123; & STK 110 GS OR STK 113 & STK 123 & STK 120/121 or concurrently registered for STK120/121 OR WST 111 & WST121 are prerequisites instead of STK 120/121 or WST 111 and concurrently registered for WST 121.

Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Microeconomics
Microeconomic insight is provided into: consumer and producer theory, general microeconomic equilibrium, Pareto-optimality and optimality of the price mechanism, welfare economics, market forms and the production structure of South Africa. Statistic and econometric analysis of microeconomic issues.

Economics 234 (EKN 234)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BSc Mathematics BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 214 and STK 120/121 or WST 121 OR concurrently registered for STK 120/121 or WST 121.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Macroeconomics
Application of the principles learned in EKN 214 on the world we live in. We look at international markets and dynamic macroeconomic models, and familiarise the students with the current macroeconomic policy debates. We also take a look at the latest macroeconomic research in the world. The course includes topics of the mathematical and econometric analysis of macroeconomic issues.

Economics 244 (EKN 244)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BSc Mathematics BCom BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 224 and STK 120/121 or WST 121 OR concurrently registered for STK 120/121 or WST 121.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Microeconomics
From general equilibrium and economic welfare to uncertainty and asymmetric information. In this module we apply the principles learned in EKN 224 on the world around us by looking at the microeconomic principles of labour and capital markets, as well as reasons why the free market system could fail. We touch on the government's role in market failures. The course includes topics of the mathematical and econometric analysis of microeconomic issues.

Economics 310 (EKN 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSc Mathematical Statistics BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 214, EKN 234 or EKN 224, EKN 244
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Public finance
Role of government in the economy. Welfare economics and theory of optimality. Ways of correcting market failures. Government expenditure theories, models and programmes. Government revenue. Models on taxation, effects of taxation on the economy. Assessment of taxation from an optimality and efficiency point of view. South African perspective on public finance.

Economics 314 (EKN 314)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSc Mathematical Statistics BCom BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Law BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 234, EKN 244
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

International trade/finance
International economic insight is provided into international economic relations and history, theory of international trade, international capital movements, international trade politics, economic and customs unions and other forms or regional cooperation and integration, international monetary relations, foreign exchange markets, exchange rate issues and the balance of payments, as well as open economy macroeconomic issues.

Economics 320 (EKN 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	BSc Mathematical Statistics BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 310 GS
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Economic analyses
Identification, collection and interpretation process of relevant economic data; the national accounts (i.e. income and production accounts, the national financial account, the balance of payments and input-output tables); economic growth; inflation; employment, unemployment, wages, productivity and income distribution; business cycles; financial indicators; fiscal indicators; social indicators; international comparisons; relationships between economic time series - regression analysis; long-term future studies and scenario analysis; overall assessment of the South African economy from 1994 onwards.

Economics 325 (EKN 325)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management BCom BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Law BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 214, EKN 234
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Economic policy and development: Capita select
The course provides an introduction to growth economics and also to some topics on development economics. Firstly, historical evidence is covered and then the canonical Solow growth model and some of its empirical applications (human capital and convergence). Secondly, the new growth theory (the AK and the Romer models of endogenous growth) are covered. Some of the development topics to be covered include technology transfer, social infrastructure and natural resources.

Research project 790 (EKN 790)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Research essay 795 (EKN 795)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BComHons Economics BComHons Economics
Prerequisites	Only for Honours Economics students
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module will present the underlying principles of research methodology, as well as the principles of writing, referencing, and research ethics. The module will be evaluated based on an economics research proposal, a research ethics submission and a research paper focussing on the analysis of economic issues or policies.

International trade 804 (EKN 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00

Programmes	MCom Economics (Coursework) MCom Econometrics (Coursework) MCom Economics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Only for students in relevant programme
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Evidence over the last fifty years has shown that trade remains the engine for growth and development across the world and for almost each individual country. This module comprises a thorough analysis of international trade with an emphasis on trade theory, growth and development. It exposes students to the critical issues that policymakers grapple with on a day-to-day basis (WTO issues) and extends the international trade theory to policymaking. Furthermore, an understanding of the circumstances within which international trade policy is made in developing countries with particular reference to South Africa.

International finance 805 (EKN 805)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MCom Economics (Coursework) MCom Econometrics (Coursework) MCom Economics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Only for students in relevant programme
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Advanced trade and investment 808 (EKN 808)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

International legal transactions 809 (EKN 809)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Applied research workshop 810 (EKN 810)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Microeconomics 812 (EKN 812)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPhil Economics (Coursework) MCom Econometrics (Coursework) MCom Economics (Coursework) MPhil Economics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Only for students in relevant programme
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module will first expose students to knowledge related to how individual consumers and firms behave under a very strict set of circumstances. Toward the end of the semester, the module will then begin to examine behaviour under less strict assumptions. The module covers in detail, firm behaviour, consumer behaviour, general equilibrium, behaviour under uncertainty and risk, strategic behaviour, information, game theory and to a lesser extent, the interaction between the government and the individual.

Macroeconomics 813 (EKN 813)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00

Programmes	MPhil Economics (Coursework) MCom Econometrics (Coursework) MCom Economics (Coursework) MPhil Economics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Only for students in relevant programme
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The basic framework for this module will be infinitely-lived dynamic stochastic and non-stochastic macro models in both discrete and continuous time frames. Overlapping generation models will also be used to deal with certain topics. Topics include:
• The Lucas Critique
• Growth models
• Expectations
• Business cycles
• Basics of a new Keynesian business cycle model
• Overlapping generations models

Monetary economics and banking 816 (EKN 816)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MCom Economics (Coursework) MCom Econometrics (Coursework) MCom Economics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Only for students in relevant programme
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module presents an advanced treatment of critical topics in monetary economics and the models economists use to investigate the interactions between real and monetary factors. It provides extensive coverage of general equilibrium (DSGE) models, models of the short-run real effects of monetary policy, and game-theoretic approaches to monetary policy. Among the topics covered are models of time consistency, monetary policy operating procedures, interest rates and monetary policy.
Throughout, this module focuses on the implications of interest rate control for monetary policy. The module is designed for advanced graduate students in monetary economics, economic researchers and economists working in policy institutions and central banks.
The module includes discussions of empirical evidence on the new Keynesian model, inflation forecast targeting models, optimal policies in forward-looking models, stability and the Taylor principle, and open economy new Keynesian models. It explicitly treats policy analysis in new Keynesian models and their underlying DSGE foundations for both a closed economy, a small open economy and a two-country world economy; the discussion includes the derivation of the policy objective function, optimal commitment and discretionary outcome, targeting rules and instrument rules.

Public finance 818 (EKN 818)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Computable general equilibrium modelling 819 (EKN 819)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MCom Economics (Coursework) MCom Economics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Capita selecta economics 821 (EKN 821)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MCom Economics (Coursework) MCom Economics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Registered for MCom Economics or PhD Economics

Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

EKN 821 is a capita selecta module in Economics. The content is dependent upon staff make-up and capacity.

Applied microeconomics 822 (EKN 822)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPhil Economics (Coursework) MPhil Economics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Only for students in relevant programme
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module is devoted to microeconomic theory, and the relevant econometric theory needed to apply that theory to data that is readily available. Students will be expected to read a broad selection of published papers, learn about recent advances in both theory and econometrics, and start writing their own microeconomic research. Students will be graded through coursework and tests, as well as on their research.

Applied macroeconomics 823 (EKN 823)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPhil Economics (Coursework) MPhil Economics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Only for students in relevant programme
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module is devoted to macroeconomic theory, and the relevant econometric theory needed to apply that theory to data that is readily available. Students will be expected to read a broad selection of published papers, learn about recent advances in both theory and econometrics, and start writing their own macroeconomic research. Students will be graded through coursework and tests, as well as on their research.

Environmental economics 825 (EKN 825)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MCom Economics (Coursework) MCom Economics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Year

Comparative tax policy and administration 835 (EKN 835)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhil Taxation (Coursework) MPhil Taxation (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Tax policy issues (e.g. tax incentives, voluntary compliance) in developed and developing countries, with an emphasis on these issues in an African context, will be considered. will also discuss how country-specific circumstances may impact on tax policy and tax reform. Also to be considered is a broad range of issues essential to the administration of a modern tax system. Among the topics to be discussed in the area of tax administration are the relationship between tax policy and tax administration, information technology, audit and investigation, dealing with corruption, dealing with avoidance and evasion, objection and appeal procedures, e-government, and taxpayer rights.

Business taxation 836 (EKN 836)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhil Taxation (Coursework) MPhil Taxation (Coursework)

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module deals with the theoretical and practical aspects of taxing small, medium and large businesses in the context of developing countries in Africa – especially focusing on the income tax issues raised by taxing business income.

Value-added taxation 837 (EKN 837)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhil Taxation (Coursework) MPhil Taxation (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Globally value-added taxation (VAT) has become the most important tax instrument to tax consumption. An examination of fundamental issues in designing and implementing a VAT system is therefore essential. This module will deal with the economic, legal, administrative and inter-jurisdictional aspects of VAT. The application of VAT to the provision of various types of goods (e.g. real estate) and services (e.g. financial services and insurance) will be covered.

Sub-national taxation 838 (EKN 838)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhil Taxation (Coursework) MPhil Taxation (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module will deal with the policy and practical considerations of administrative and fiscal decentralisation, appropriate sources of revenue for sub-national government, property taxation, subnational budgeting and financial management, as well as sub-national tax administration and revenue enhancement.

Current issues in taxation 839 (EKN 839)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhil Taxation (Coursework) MPhil Taxation (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Selected topical issues in the areas of tax policy, tax administration and tax governance, such as international taxation and tax treaties, taxation and development, tax analysis and aspects of revenue forecasting will be considered.

Introduction to the tax environment 840 (EKN 840)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhil Taxation (Coursework) MPhil Taxation (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 days 08h00 to 16h00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module will review and analyse the impact of tax systems and different tax instruments on the allocation and mobilisation of resources, economic stability and growth, as well as the distribution of income and wealth, as well as the appropriate role and design of different taxes. It will further cover taxation in the context of constitutional and administrative law, procedural law, an appropriate constitutional and legal environment for a well-functioning tax system, as well as the theoretical and practical aspects of drafting and interpreting tax legislation.

Health economics 864 (EKN 864)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MCom Economics (Coursework) MCom Econometrics (Coursework) MCom Economics (Coursework)

Prerequisites	Registered for MCom Economics.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

EKN 864 is dedicated to health economics. The course will examine Grossman's model of health capital, markets for health insurance, physician-patient agency problems. We will also examine a number of issues related to access to care, quality of care, financing and health inequality.

Financial economics 865 (EKN 865)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MCom Economics (Coursework) MCom Economics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Registered for MPhil Economics.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

EKN 865 is dedicated to financial economics, which includes models of pricing in markets for financial instruments, as well as imperfect information in financial markets, financial contracts, and the relationship between preferences and financial decisions.

Economics 882 (EKN 882)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	Registered for MPhil Economics or PhD Economics
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

EKN 882 is a research topics module focusing on microeconomic issues. The content will change from year to year, as the research frontier in microeconomics is extended.

Economics 883 (EKN 883)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	Registered for MPhil Economics or PhD Economics
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

EKN 883 is a research topics module focusing on macroeconomic issues. The content will change from year to year as the research frontier in macroeconomics is extended.

Economics 884 (EKN 884)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	Registered for MPhil Economics or PhD Economics
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

EKN 884 is a capita selecta research topics module. The content will change from year to year, depending upon staff capacity and the research frontier.

Dissertation: Economics 890 (EKN 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	Only for students in relevant programme
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Economics 895 (EKN 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00

Programmes	MPhil Economics (Coursework) MCom Economics (Coursework) MPhil Economics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Only for students in relevant programme
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Tax policy 898 (EKN 898)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MPhil Taxation (Coursework) MPhil Taxation (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Only for students in the relevant programme.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The weight of the mini-dissertation contributes 50% towards the total requirements for the degree.

Thesis: Economics 990 (EKN 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Prerequisites	Only for DCom Economics students
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis 995 (EKN 995)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Economics PhD Economics
Prerequisites	Only for PhD Economics students
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Year

Research proposal 996 (EKN 996)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00
Programmes	PhD Tax Policy PhD Tax Policy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Research proposal.

Thesis: Tax Policy 997 (EKN 997)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Tax Policy PhD Tax Policy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Year

Econometrics 713 (EKT 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BComHons Agricultural Economics BComHons Agricultural Economics BComHons Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Only for BComHons: Agricultural Economics, Econometrics or Economics students
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

An introductory yet comprehensive course in econometrics, encompassing an in-depth examination of elementary statistics and regression analysis. This includes the fundamentals of simple and multiple regression analyses, as well as estimation, inference and hypothesis testing. Considerable attention is devoted to practical applications on current economic issues and examples drawn from the applied economic literature.

Econometrics 714 (EKT 714)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BComHons Econometrics BComHons Econometrics
Prerequisites	WST 311, 321 or EKT 713, 723
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

An advanced module in cross-section econometrics. The module will include a review of statistics and regression analysis, but focus on advanced issues, such as identification, unobserved heterogeneity, the estimation of treatment effects and nonparametric econometrics.

Introduction to statistical learning 720 (EKT 720)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BScHons Mathematical Statistics BComHons Mathematical Statistics BComHons Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	RAL 780 or WST 311, 312, 321, 322
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The emphasis is on the theoretical understanding and practical application of advances in statistical modelling. The following topics are covered: Single equation models: Nonparametric regression. Bootstrap procedures within regression analysis, k-nearest neighbour classification. Modelling categorical dependent variables - Logit/Probit models. Multiple outputs. Linear regression of an indicator matrix. Ridge regression. Non-linear regression modelling. Some new developments in regression and classification.
Simultaneous equation models: Specification, identification and estimation of simultaneous equation models.

Econometrics 723 (EKT 723)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics BComHons Agricultural Economics BComHons Economics
Prerequisites	Only for Hons Econometrics or Economics students: EKT 713
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An advanced course in econometrics that goes beyond elementary statistics and regression analysis. This includes in-depth analyses of the theory and application of stationarity, unit roots and co-integration in single equations. In addition to this, the concepts of qualitative analysis, cross-sectional modelling and simultaneous-equation modelling are dealt with.

Econometrics 724 (EKT 724)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BComHons Econometrics BComHons Econometrics
Prerequisites	EKT 714
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An advanced module in time series econometrics. The module will include a review of statistics and regression analysis, but focus on more advanced issues, such as non-linear modelling, vector auto regression, and other concepts.

Research project 790 (EKT 790)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Research essay 795 (EKT 795)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BComHons Econometrics BComHons Econometrics
Prerequisites	Only for Honours Econometrics students
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module will present the underlying principles of research methodology, as well as the principles of writing, referencing, research ethics, the reporting of data and the reporting of empirical results, with special attention paid to providing the sort of information needed for others to be able to replicate the analysis. The module will be evaluated based on an empirical research proposal, a research ethics submission and a research paper focussing on empirical analysis related to economic issues or the econometric evaluation of policies.

Econometrics 813 (EKT 813)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MCom Economics (Coursework) MCom Econometrics (Coursework) MCom Economics (Coursework) MPhil Economics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Only for students in relevant programme
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Econometrics 814 (EKT 814)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MCom Economics (Coursework) MCom Econometrics (Coursework) MCom Economics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Only for students in relevant programme
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

In this module, "panel data" refers to the pooling of observations on a cross-section of countries, households, firms, etc. over a number of time periods. We use panel data techniques for example to control for individual heterogeneity or to study the dynamics of adjustment. Panel data allows for more informative results, more variability, more degrees of freedom and more efficiency. This module focuses on statistical theory and empirical estimation, interpretation and evaluation of economic relationships, within a panel data context. The module covers both techniques applicable to stationary and non-stationary panel data sets, and begins with an introduction to one-way error component models (either including individual-specific or period-specific (time) effects), followed by two-way error component models (including individual-specific and time effects simultaneously). Estimation techniques include fixed effects (LSDV or "Within" estimation) and random effects estimation. Hypothesis testing includes tests for poolability (pooled vs. individual regressions), tests for fixed effects, random effects, and specification (exogeneity of the X-regressors). It also includes various tests for serial correlation and heteroscedasticity and the correction thereof. The section on stationary panel data techniques concludes with a discussion of seemingly unrelated regression (SUR) models. In the non-stationary panel data section we discuss unit root testing in the panel context, estimation of non-stationary panels and tests for co integration.

Econometrics 815 (EKT 815)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MCom Economics (Coursework) MCom Econometrics (Coursework) MCom Economics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Only for students in relevant programme
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Econometrics 816 (EKT 816)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MCom Economics (Coursework) MCom Econometrics (Coursework) MCom Economics (Coursework) MPhil Economics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Only for students in relevant programme
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Econometrics 885 (EKT 885)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	Registered for MPhil Economics or PhD Economics
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

EKT 885 is a research topics module focusing on econometric issues. The content will change from year to year as the research frontier in econometrics is extended.

Dissertation: Econometrics 890 (EKT 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	Only for students in relevant programme
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Econometrics 895 (EKT 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Programmes	MCom Econometrics (Coursework) MCom Econometrics (Coursework)

Prerequisites	Only for students in relevant programme
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Year

English 110 (ENG 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BCom Law BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week, 2 web-based periods per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	English
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Alternative evening classes - 2 discussion classes per week Introduction to Literature in English (1) This module introduces the study of literature by examining a number of texts representing different genres (poetry, prose, drama). The texts studied here will be mainly from the pre-twentieth century era and may include texts written in English from both Africa and other parts of the world. The aim of this module is to equip students with the critical and analytical skills required for a perceptive reading of poetry, novels and plays.

English for specific purposes 118 (ENG 118)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BCom Law BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Law
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	English
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module is intended to equip students with a thorough knowledge of English grammar and is particularly useful for those interested in a career in teaching, editing, document design or other forms of language practice.

English 120 (ENG 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BCom Law BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	English
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Alternative evening classes: 2 discussion classes per week
Introduction to Literature in English (2)
This module introduces the study of post-nineteenth century literature by examining a number of texts representing different genres (poetry, drama, prose). Texts will be from both Africa and other parts of the world. By the end of this module students should have the background and analytical skills to perceptively read modern and contemporary poetry, novels and plays.

Business plan 700 (ENP 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Entrepreneurship PGDip Entrepreneurship
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management

Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Idea Generation and Business Start-up

- The Business Plan – preparation, evaluation
- The financial aspects as part of the business plan

Break-even analysis

Financial statements

Budget

- What potential financiers look for in business plan

Business partners

Venture capitalists

Commercial banks

Small business management 701 (ENP 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Entrepreneurship PGDip Entrepreneurship
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

- Business management principles
- Difference between entrepreneurial ventures and small business
- Understanding small business
- Managing the small business
- Managing the micro business
- Managing the family business
- Marketing and supply chain
- Social responsibility, networking and legal aspects
- Black economic empowerment
- Financial management

Introduction to entrepreneurship 702 (ENP 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Entrepreneurship PGDip Entrepreneurship

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

- The need for entrepreneurship
- Characteristics and traits of entrepreneurs
- Impetus for entrepreneurship
- Difference between small and entrepreneurial ventures
- The entrepreneurial process
- Ideas vs Opportunities
- The Window of Opportunity
- Market research and target markets
- The Business Plan

Creativity and innovation 703 (ENP 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Entrepreneurship PGDip Entrepreneurship
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

- The theorem surrounding creativity, innovation and opportunity finding
- The techniques to facilitate and enhance creative thinking
- A full understanding of business innovation in an entrepreneurial context

Entrepreneurship policy 704 (ENP 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Entrepreneurship PGDip Entrepreneurship
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

- Definitions
- Entrepreneurship policy vs SMME policy
- Models for entrepreneurship development and enabling of MME's
- History of SMME development in SA up to the National Small Business Act 1996.
- The National Small Business Act and amendments
- The role of SEDA, Khula and the LBSC's.
- Financial institutions and SMME's
- Other role players: SMME desks, development corporations, NGO's, development agencies, universities and technikons
- Business development services
- The informal sector

Entrepreneurship 800 (ENP 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Year

Entrepreneurship 810 (ENP 810)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	20 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Business plan 812 (ENP 812)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

• Idea Generation and Business Start-up
• The Business Plan – preparation, evaluation
• The financial aspects as part of the business plan
Break-even analysis
Financial statements
Budget
• What potential financiers look for in business plans
Business partners
Venture capitalists
Commercial banks

Small business management 814 (ENP 814)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

• Business management principles
• Difference between entrepreneurial ventures and small business
• Understanding small business
• Managing the small business
• Managing the micro business
• Managing the family business
• Marketing and supply chain
• Social responsibility, networking and legal aspects
• Black economic empowerment
• Financial management

Development economics 815 (ENP 815)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

- Introduction to development economics
- Meaning of development
- Major theories of development
- Sources of national and international economic growth
- Reasons for poverty
- How did Third World nations get into debt and what are the implications?
- Population growth
- Education and Health
- The role of international trade, foreign direct investment and entrepreneurship in development
- The informal sector in developing countries
- Local and Community Economic Development

Introduction to entrepreneurship 821 (ENP 821)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

- The need for entrepreneurship
- Characteristics and traits of entrepreneurs
- Impetus for entrepreneurship
- Difference between small and entrepreneurial ventures
- The entrepreneurial process
- Ideas vs Opportunities
- The Window of Opportunity
- Market research and target markets
- The Business Plan

Entrepreneurial start-up process 822 (ENP 822)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Programmes	MPhil Entrepreneurship (Coursework) MPhil Entrepreneurship (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Creative problem-solving and identification of opportunities: ideation and design thinking. Translation of ideation, design thinking and prototyping towards the process of innovation. Determining of viability and feasibility of opportunities generated through the process of concept development and evaluation. Entrepreneurial marketing and sales (an access to markets approach). Emphasis on E-marketing (how to effectively make use of social media marketing). Development of business modelling, taking ideation to market. Designing business models aligned with the market realm. Value-to-customer building and business efficiency development. The business planning process will be developed with an intensive focus on primary market research. The business plan, preparation and evaluation. Business plan for different stages of the business cycle

Creativity and innovation 823 (ENP 823)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

- The theorem surrounding creativity, innovation and opportunity finding
- The techniques to facilitate and enhance creative thinking
- A full understanding of business innovation in an entrepreneurial context

Entrepreneurship policy 824 (ENP 824)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

- Definitions
- Entrepreneurship policy vs SMME policy
- Models for entrepreneurship development and enabling of MME's
- History of SMME development in SA up to the National Small Business Act 1996.
- The National Small Business Act and amendments
- The role of SEDA, Khula and the LBSC's.
- Financial institutions and SMME's
- Other role players: SMME desks, development corporations, NGO's, development agencies, universities and technikons
- Business development services
- The informal sector

Legal issues 825 (ENP 825)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

- The benefits of the different forms of business
- The legal implications for owners/members etc of each form of business
- Starting the enterprise
- How each form of business can be formed or registered
- Business trust
- Bankruptcy
- Patents, trademarks, trading licence, business names, various registrations,
- Copyrights, intellectual capital, product safety and security, insurance, labour laws

Business development services 841 (ENP 841)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

• Business advice, counselling and mentoring defined
• Best practices. What is required from counsellors and mentors
• Counselling - concepts and methods
• Entrepreneurship education and training. Training needs analysis
• Mentoring - concepts and methods
• Adult learning techniques
• Networking and alliances
• The role of business incubators
• Business incubators in SA

International business 842 (ENP 842)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

• International business environment; field of international business; venturing abroad; why internationalise?; foreign direct investment.
• Researching the foreign market; international product adaptation; international threats and risks.
• The global manager/entrepreneur, cultural aspects; internationalising of small firms: market entry costs, exchange rates, etc.
• Entrepreneurial opportunities: EU-ACP partnership; USA policy on Africa (ALGOA)
• Imports and exports; procedures and government policy; incentives; the use of export processing zones (EPZs).

Entrepreneurial growth process 843 (ENP 843)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Programmes	MPhil Entrepreneurship (Coursework) MPhil Entrepreneurship (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The need for growth ventures, managing entrepreneurial growth, types of growth, managing the venture life-cycle, growth strategies and methods, financing growth. Understanding cash flow management and preparing a financial model. Financial management for the entrepreneur. Entrepreneurial financing (from crowd sourcing to venture capital). Financing options and modelling for the entrepreneurial venture towards fast growth. Break-even analysis and budget development. Financial plan of the business plan. Applying entrepreneurship to established companies. Corporate venturing. Levels of corporate entrepreneurship. Implementation of entrepreneurial management in corporations. Entrepreneurship policy versus SMME policy. Models for entrepreneurship development and enabling of SMME's.

Research article 870 (ENP 870)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00
Programmes	MPhil Entrepreneurship (Coursework) MPhil Entrepreneurship (Coursework)
Prerequisites	NME 804
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

A draft academic article based on the requirements of an accredited journal.

Entrepreneurship 881 (ENP 881)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	20 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Entrepreneurship 882 (ENP 882)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	20 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Entrepreneurship 883 (ENP 883)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Entrepreneurial characteristics 951 (ENP 951)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Entrepreneurial process 952 (ENP 952)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Entrepreneurial motivation 953 (ENP 953)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management

Period of presentation	Semester 1

Window of opportunity 954 (ENP 954)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Entrepreneurship theory 955 (ENP 955)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Business plans 956 (ENP 956)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Ethnical entrepreneurship 957 (ENP 957)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management

Period of presentation	Semester 1

Barriers to entrepreneurship 958 (ENP 958)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Venture capital for new ventures 959 (ENP 959)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Creativity and innovation 960 (ENP 960)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

New venture growth 962 (ENP 962)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management

Period of presentation	Semester 1

New venture failure 963 (ENP 963)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Small business management 964 (ENP 964)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Small business counselling and mentoring 965 (ENP 965)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Franchising 966 (ENP 966)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management

Period of presentation	Semester 1

Female entrepreneurs 967 (ENP 967)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Business buyout 968 (ENP 968)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Home-based business 969 (ENP 969)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Networking 971 (ENP 971)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management

Period of presentation	Semester 1

Role models in entrepreneurship 972 (ENP 972)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Strategic management for small, medium and micro-enterprises enabling environment 973 (ENP 973)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Entrepreneurship in economic development 974 (ENP 974)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Strategic management for small, medium and micro-enterprises 975 (ENP 975)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Growth strategies 976 (ENP 976)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Entrepreneurship education and training 977 (ENP 977)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Informal sector 978 (ENP 978)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Intrapreneurship 979 (ENP 979)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Entrepreneurship 980 (ENP 980)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Family business 981 (ENP 981)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Legal aspects for new ventures 982 (ENP 982)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Forms of business 983 (ENP 983)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management

Period of presentation	Semester 1

International entrepreneurship 984 (ENP 984)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Thesis: Entrepreneurship 995 (ENP 995)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Entrepreneurship PhD Entrepreneurship
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Year

Economic development 880 (EOG 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MCom Economics (Coursework) MCom Econometrics (Coursework) MCom Economics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	Only for students in relevant programme
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Ethics in the public sector 880 (EOS 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	30 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Academic literacy (1) 110 (EOT 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Theology and Religion Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

An introduction to academic literacy that considers various learning styles and strategies, and provides an initial exploration of the characteristics of academic language. The module focuses initially on academic listening and speaking. Practice in collecting information for academic tasks, as well as in the processing of academic information. In addition, the module has a focus on the enhancement of academic vocabulary, and some initial and elementary academic writing is attempted.

Academic literacy (2) 120 (EOT 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Theology and Religion Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

While retaining an emphasis on the collection and processing of academic information, this module also provides sustained practice in academic reading. Similarly, we concentrate on building up an academic vocabulary specific to certain fields of study. The final part of the module brings together academic listening, reading and writing. The production of academic information in the form of argumentative writing is the focus here, i.e. we concentrate on producing academic discourse that is rational, coherent, clear and precise.

Law of succession 222 (ERF 222)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	LLB BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Private Law
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in Law

a. Intestate succession
b. Testate succession
c. Administration of estates

Environmental economics 980 (EVE 980)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Financial management 110 (FBS 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Only for BSc (Mathematical Statistics. Construction Management, Real Estate and Quantity Surveying) and BEng (Industrial Engineering) students.
Purpose and functioning of financial management. Basic financial management concepts. Accounting concepts and the use of the basic accounting equation to describe the financial position of a business. Recording of financial transactions. Relationship between cash and accounting profit. Internal control and the management of cash. Debtors and short-term investments. Stock valuation models. Depreciation. Financial statements of a business. Distinguishing characteristics of the different forms of businesses. Overview of financial markets and the role of financial institutions. Risk and return characteristics of various financial instruments. Issuing ordinary shares and debt instruments.

Financial management 112 (FBS 112)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	At least 6 (70-79%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination or WTW 133 (60%), WTW 143 (60%), WST 133 (60%) and WST 143 (60%).
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Only for students in BSc (Actuarial and Financial Mathematics), BSc (Mathematics), BSc (Applied Mathematics), BSc (Mathematical Statistics), BSc Extended programme – Mathematical Sciences and BCom (Statistics) who comply with the set prerequisites.

Key principles of financial management. Company ownership. Taxation. Introduction to financial statements. Structure of financial statements. Depreciation and reserves. Preparing financial statements. Group financial statements and insurance company financial statements. Interpretation of financial statements. Limitation of financial statements. Issue of share capital.

Financial management 120 (FBS 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BCom Financial Sciences, Investment Management and Law: FRK111 and FRK121 (or FRK100 or 101), STK110,120 or FBS121, and simultaneously registered for FRK211; BSc Construction Management, Quantity Surveying and Real Estate: FBS110, STK110 and STK120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Only for BSc (Mathematical Statistics, Construction Management, Real Estate and Quantity Surveying) students. Analysis of financial statements. Budgeting and budgetary control. Tax principles and normal income tax for individuals. Time value of money and its use for financial and investment decisions. Calculating the cost of capital and the financing of a business to maintain the optimal capital structure. Capital investment decisions and a study of the financial selection criteria in the evaluation of capital investment projects. The dividend decision and an overview of financial risk management.

Financial management 121 (FBS 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Accounting Sciences
Prerequisites	Only available to BCom (Accounting Sciences) students
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Only available to BCom (Accounting Sciences) students
Introduction to management accounting, critical reasoning skills and problem solving techniques for management accounting, cost concepts, simple linear regression analysis for the purpose of forecasting future sales volumes and costs, time series analysis for the purpose of forecasting future sales volumes, Indexing for the purposes of inflating and deflating a set of financial data, introduction to financial management, the functioning of the financial markets including interest rate and foreign exchange mechanisms, mathematics for business including time value of money calculations, and the critical reasoning skills and problem solving techniques in a financial management context. Where appropriate spread sheet applications (Excel) will be addressed as part of the respective topics being covered.

Financial management 122 (FBS 122)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Financial instruments. Use of financial derivatives. Financial institutions. Time value of money. Component cost of capital. Weighted average cost of capital. Capital structure and dividend policy. Capital project appraisal. Evaluating risky investments.

Financial management 200 (FBS 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	32.00
Programmes	BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Accounting Sciences
Prerequisites	FRK 100 or FRK 101 and FBS 121 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Only for BCom (Accounting Sciences) students
The purpose and functioning of management accounting, cost classification. The determination of product costs including raw material costs, labour costs, overheads and the allocation thereof according to traditional and activity-based costing methods, inventory management, the accumulation of costs according to job and process costing systems, the treatment of joint and by-products and the determination of costs according to a direct and absorption costing approach. Decisionmaking with reference to cost-volume-profit ratios, relevant costs, risk and uncertainty, decision trees, linear programming and capital investment budgets. Planning and control through the application of quantitative techniques, budgets and standard costing.

Financial management 210 (FBS 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCom Law BCom Financial Sciences BCom Investment Management BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	BCom Financial Sciences, Investment Management and Law: FRK111 and FRK121 (or FRK100 or 101),STK110,120 or FBS121, and simultaneously registered for FRK211;BSc Construction Management, Quantity Surveying and Real Estate: FBS110,120, STK110 and STK120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Only for BCom (Financial Sciences, Investment Management and Law) and BSc (Construction Management , Quantity Surveying and Real Estate) students.
Framework and purpose of financial management; understanding financial statements; analysis of financial statements for decision making; time value of money; risk and return relationships; business valuation; short-term planning; current asset management.

Financial management 212 (FBS 212)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00

Programmes	BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom BCom Business Management BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Financial Sciences BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Marketing Management BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	FRK 111 and 121/122 or FRK 100 or FRK 101
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Role and environment of managerial finance; Financial statement analysis; Cash flow and financial planning; Time value of money; Risk and return. Capital investment decisions; Working capital management.

Financial management 220 (FBS 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCom Law BCom Financial Sciences BCom Investment Management BCom Law
Prerequisites	FRK 211 GS; STK 110; STK 120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Only for BCom (Financial Sciences, Financial Management Sciences, Investment Management, Internal Auditing and Law) students.
The purpose and functioning of management accounting, cost classification; the determination of product costs including raw material costs, labour costs, overheads and its allocation according to traditional and activity-based costing methods, inventory management, the accumulation of costs according to job and process costing systems, the treatment of joint and by-products and the determination of costs according to a direct and absorption costing approach; decisionmaking with reference to cost-volume-profit ratios.

Financial management 222 (FBS 222)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom BCom Business Management BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Financial Sciences BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Marketing Management BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	FRK 111 and 122/121 or FRK 100 or FRK 101
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to management accounting; Cost terms, concepts and classifications; Job-order costing; Process costing; Cost behaviour; Variable versus absorption costing; Cost-volume profit relationships; Budgeting.

Financial management 300 (FBS 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Accounting Sciences
Prerequisites	FBS 200 and only available to BCom (Accounting Sciences) students
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Only available to BCom (Accounting Sciences) students
The purpose and functioning of management accounting, cost classification. The determination of product costs including raw material costs, labour costs, overheads and its allocation according to traditional and activity-based costing methods, the accumulation of costs according to job and process costing systems, the treatment of joint and by-products and the determination of costs according to a direct and absorption costing approach. Decisionmaking with reference to cost-volume-profit ratios, relevant costs, risk and uncertainty, decision trees, linear programming and capital investment budgets, principles of project management. Planning and control through the application of quantitative techniques, budgets and standard costing. Performance measurement by means of the principles of responsibility accounting and the determination of transfer prices.
Financial management by taking cognisance of the purpose of financial management, working capital management, financing decisions, cost of capital, dividend policy, capital structure decisions, share valuation. The student should be capable of applying the underlying theory to advance case studies.

Financial management 310 (FBS 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BCom Law BCom Financial Sciences BCom Investment Management BCom Law
Prerequisites	Admission to the examination in FBS 220; FRK 211 and FRK 221. Only available to 07130202, 07130203, 07130204, 07130071 and 07130151
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Only for BCom (Financial Sciences, Financial Management Sciences, Investment Management, Internal Auditing and Law) students.
Relevant costs; standard costing with reference to application and evaluation; preparation and evaluation of plans, budgets and forecasts; techniques for allocating and managing resources; costing and accounting systems evaluation; techniques used in management decision making; new developments in business and management accounting; case study perspective. Cost management; strategic management accounting; cost estimation and cost behaviour; quantitative models for stock control; application of linear programming in management accounting; various management accounting techniques.

Financial management 320 (FBS 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	BCom Law BCom Financial Sciences BCom Investment Management BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	FBS 210. Only available to 07130202, 07130203, 07130204, 07130071 and 07130151
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Only for BCom (Financial Sciences, Investment Management, and Law) and BSs (Construction Management, Quantity Surveying and Reak Estate) students.
Cost of capital; determination of capital requirements and the financing of a business to maintain the optimal capital structure; the investment decision and the study of financial selection criteria in the evaluation of capital investment projects; impact of inflation and risk on capital investment decisions; evaluation of leasing decisions; dividend decisions; international financial management. Valuation principles and practices: an introduction to security analysis; hybrids and derivative instruments, mergers and acquisitions.

Financial management 700 (FBS 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BComHons Accounting Sciences BComHons Accounting Sciences
Prerequisites	Only for BComHons: Accounting Sciences students
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module covers two subject areas – financial management and management accounting.
Financial management learning areas
Analysis and interpretation of the annual report and sustainability report of an entity; working capital management; financing covering the sources of financing including the capital, debt and money markets, export financing, off-balance-sheet financing structures, and an evaluation of the feasibility of the different financing instruments; cost of capital incorporating the calculation of the weighted average and weighted marginal cost of financing; capital structure theory; dividend theory; valuations incorporating the valuation of preference shares, debentures or bonds, selected financial instruments on a cash flow basis (swaps, options and forward rate agreements), the valuation of equity instruments (using the following models: intrinsic, dividend yield and dividend growth models, earnings yield and price-earnings, free cash flow or discounted cash flow) and the valuation of intellectual capital; mergers and acquisitions; and risk management, in particular managing currency and interest rate risk.
Management accounting learning areas
Costing in both manufacturing and service environments; decision making incorporating short-term decisions (incorporating cost-volume-profit analysis, relevant costing issues and linear programming), long-term decisions (incorporating different techniques for evaluating long-term decisions) and risk and uncertainty into the decision-making process; Transfer Pricing; performance measurement and management; planning incorporating budgeting, forecasting techniques, learning curves and human behavioural aspects of planning; standard costing and variance analysis; and trends in management accounting (developments in the subject area).

Financial management 701 (FBS 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Prerequisites	Only for students in relevant programme
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module covers two subject areas – financial management and management accounting.
Financial management learning areas
Analysis and interpretation of the annual report and sustainability report of an entity; working capital management; financing covering the sources of financing including the capital, debt and money markets, export financing, off-balance-sheet financing structures, and an evaluation of the feasibility of the different financing instruments; cost of capital incorporating the calculation of the weighted average and weighted marginal cost of financing; capital structure theory; dividend theory; valuations incorporating the valuation of preference shares, debentures or bonds, selected financial instruments on a cash flow basis (swaps, options and forward rate agreements), the valuation of equity instruments (using the following models: intrinsic, dividend yield and dividend growth models, earnings yield and price-earnings, free cash flow or discounted cash flow) and the valuation of intellectual capital; mergers and acquisitions; and risk management, in particular managing currency and interest rate risk.
Management accounting learning areas
Costing in both manufacturing and service environments; decision making incorporating short-term decisions (incorporating cost-volume-profit analysis, relevant costing issues and linear programming), long-term decisions (incorporating different techniques for evaluating long-term decisions) and risk and uncertainty into the decision-making process; Transfer Pricing; performance measurement and management; planning incorporating budgeting, forecasting techniques, learning curves and human behavioural aspects of planning; standard costing and variance analysis; and trends in management accounting (developments in the subject area).

Financial management 705 (FBS 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	PGDip Accounting Sciences PGDip Accounting Sciences
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module covers two subject areas – financial management and management accounting.
Financial management learning areas
Analysis and interpretation of the annual report and sustainability report of an entity; working capital management; financing covering the sources of financing including the capital, debt and money markets, export financing, off-balance-sheet financing structures, and an evaluation of the feasibility of the different financing instruments; cost of capital incorporating the calculation of the weighted average and weighted marginal cost of financing; capital structure theory; dividend theory; valuations incorporating the valuation of preference shares, debentures or bonds, selected financial instruments on a cash flow basis (swaps, options and forward rate agreements), the valuation of equity instruments (using the following models: intrinsic, dividend yield and dividend growth models, earnings yield and price-earnings, free cash flow or discounted cash flow) and the valuation of intellectual capital; mergers and acquisitions; and risk management, in particular managing currency and interest rate risk.
Management accounting learning areas
Costing in both manufacturing and service environments; decision making incorporating short-term decisions (incorporating cost-volume-profit analysis, relevant costing issues and linear programming), long-term decisions (incorporating different techniques for evaluating long-term decisions) and risk and uncertainty into the decision-making process; Transfer Pricing; performance measurement and management; planning incorporating budgeting, forecasting techniques, learning curves and human behavioural aspects of planning; standard costing and variance analysis; and trends in management accounting (developments in the subject area).

Capita selecta in financial management 713 (FBS 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	FBS 310, FBS 320 or FBS 300 and IOK 311, IOK 321 or ODT 300 and FRK 311, FRK 321 or FRK 300
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Objectives of financial management; Risk and return; Required rate of return and the cost of capital; Valuation; Capital investment decisions; Financial analysis; Aspects of behavioural corporate finance.

Financial management 830 (FBS 830)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MSc Engineering Management (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Financial management 831 (FBS 831)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	MSc Technology and Innovation Management (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

"The goal of a firm is to maximise the long-term wealth of its shareholders." Why do most management experts generally accept this statement? How do all the other objectives of a firm relate to this goal? Why is the success of most companies measured in financial terms? In FBS 831 answers to these questions are sought. The nature of and interaction between different financial statements are investigated, as well as their role in the creation of shareholder wealth. Although maximising shareholder wealth is the basic general cornerstone of management, recent developments point out that non-quantitative factors are also important in the measurement of company performance.

Research methodology 884 (FBS 884)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00
Programmes	PhD Financial Management Sciences MCom Financial Management Sciences (Coursework) PhD Financial Management Sciences
Prerequisites	Admission to the relevant programme.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An overview of the research process to be followed and the outcomes required of postgraduate students; Foundational research skills for postgraduate students; What is research?; What is a research theory and how can I ensure that my study makes a clear theoretical contribution?; An overview of the structure of a research proposal; Identifying and evaluating possible research topics; Delineating the scope of a study; Writing a literature review; Choosing an appropriate inquiry strategy (research approach) for a study; Writing the research design and methods section of a research proposal.

Dissertation: Financial management 890 (FBS 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MPhil Financial Management Sciences MCom Financial Management Sciences MPhil Financial Management Sciences
Prerequisites	FBS 891
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Year

Research methodology 891 (FBS 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00
Programmes	MPhil Financial Management Sciences MCom Financial Management Sciences MPhil Financial Management Sciences
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An overview of the research process to be followed and the outcomes required of postgraduate students; Foundational research skills for postgraduate students; What is research?; What is a research theory and how can I ensure that my study makes a clear theoretical contribution?; An overview of the structure of a research proposal; Identifying and evaluating possible research topics; Delineating the scope of a study; Writing a literature review; Choosing an appropriate inquiry strategy (research approach) for a study; Writing the research design and methods section of a research proposal.

Mini-dissertation: Financial management 895 (FBS 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00

Programmes	MCom Financial Management Sciences (Coursework) MCom Financial Management Sciences (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Financial management 898 (FBS 898)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Year

Financial management 900 (FBS 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Year

Financial management 901 (FBS 901)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Capita selecta 902 (FBS 902)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Thesis: Financial management 990 (FBS 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Financial management 995 (FBS 995)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Financial Management Sciences PhD Financial Management Sciences
Prerequisites	Admission to the relevant programme.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Year

Financial resource management 800 (FHB 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MPA Public Infrastructure Management (Coursework) MPA (Coursework) MPA Public Infrastructure Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 contact week per year
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

- Concepts, aims and principles of public finance
- Governments and the distribution of income
- Role players in financial resource management
- Budgeting, budgeting techniques and systems
- Financial performance measurement
- Tariff settings and viability techniques
- Internal control and accounting
- Policy documents relating to financial management
- Logistical and asset management
- Tendering tenders and contracts
- Monitoring and auditing
- Financial accountability

Financial administration and management 700 (FIA 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAdminHons Public Administration and Management BAdminHons Public Administration and Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

- Concepts and aims of public finance
- Fiscal policy and monetary policy
- Legislative framework for public finance
- Role players in public finance
- Budgeting, budgeting techniques and systems
- Financial reporting
- Procurement and supply chain management
- Contract management
- Internal controls and accounting

Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 (FIL 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00

Programmes	BCom Agribusiness Management BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Economics BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Financial Sciences BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Marketing Management BCom Statistics BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Philosophy
Period of presentation	Quarter 2, 3 and 4

Module content

In this module students are equipped with an understanding of the moral issues influencing human agency in economic and political contexts. In particular philosophy equips students with analytical reasoning skills necessary to understand and solve complex moral problems related to economic and political decision making. We demonstrate to students how the biggest questions concerning the socio-economic aspects of our lives can be broken down and illuminated through reasoned debate. Examples of themes which may be covered in the module include justice and the common good, a moral consideration of the nature and role of economic markets on society, issues concerning justice and equality, and dilemmas of loyalty. The works of philosophers covered may for instance include that of Aristotle, Locke, Bentham, Mill, Kant, Rawls, Friedman, Nozick, Bernstein, Dworkin, Sandel, Walzer, and MacIntyre.

Financial management and public sector 980 (FIM 980)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	40 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Advanced corporate finance 701 (FIN 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BComHons Investment Management BComHons Financial Management Science BComHons Investment Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	FBS 310, FBS 320 or FBS 300 and FRK 311, FRK 321 or FRK 300
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Only for BComHons: Financial Management Sciences and Investment Management students.
Objectives of financial management; Risk and return; Required rate of return and the cost of capital; Capital structure theory; Valuation; Capital investment decisions; Leasing; Dividend decision and long-term financing; Economic value added; Sustainable growth; Convertible bonds; Financial analysis; Financial planning and control; Mergers and acquisitions; Working capital management; Foreign trade and foreign exchange; International investments and International treasury; Aspects of behavioural corporate finance.

Strategic management accounting 702 (FIN 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BComHons Financial Management Science BComHons Financial Management Science
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Only for BComHons: Financial Management Sciences students.
Setting objectives; Appraising the environment; Position appraisal and analysis; Evaluating strategic options; Implementing and controlling plans.

Corporate performance and risk management 703 (FIN 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00

Programmes	BComHons Financial Management Science BComHons Financial Management Science
Prerequisites	FBS 310, FBS 320 or FBS 300 and FRK 311, FRK 321 or FRK 300
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Only for BComHons: Financial Management Sciences students.
Control systems for organisational activities and resources; Types of risk facing an organisation; Risk management strategies and internal controls; Governance and ethical issues facing an organisation; Importance of management review of controls; Process and purposes of audit in the context of internal control systems; Corporate governance and ethical issues facing an organisation; Financial risks facing an organisation; Alternative risk management tools; Benefits and risks associated with information related systems; International risk management.

Research report 704 (FIN 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BComHons Investment Management BComHons Financial Management Science BComHons Investment Management
Prerequisites	FBS 310, FBS 320 or FBS 300 and FRK 311, FRK 321 or FRK 300
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Only for BComHons: Financial Management Sciences and Investment Management students.
Application of research skills and knowledge in the form of a research report completed under supervision.

Asset valuation 705 (FIN 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BComHons Investment Management BComHons Investment Management
Prerequisites	BLB 300 and FRK 311, FRK 321 or FRK 300
Contact time	1 lecture per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Only for BComHons: Investment Management Sciences students.
Practical applications of investment management to the South African market; Valuation of equity, fixed income and derivative instruments.

Portfolio management 706 (FIN 706)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BComHons Investment Management BComHons Investment Management
Prerequisites	BLB 300 and FRK 311, FRK 321 or FRK 300
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Only for BComHons: Investment Management Sciences students.
Practical applications of investment management to the South African market. Advanced portfolio management strategies. Performance presentation. Portfolio management and wealth planning. Behavioural finance. Professional and ethical standards.

Financial management 884 (FNB 884)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MCom Financial Management Sciences (Coursework) MCom Financial Management Sciences (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Financial management 885 (FNB 885)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00

Programmes	MCom Financial Management Sciences (Coursework) MCom Financial Management Sciences (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Year

Financial management 886 (FNB 886)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MCom Financial Management Sciences (Coursework) MCom Financial Management Sciences (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Economic crime schemes 701 (FRA 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Five days
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module aims to provide the fraud examiner with sufficient knowledge to detect and investigate a number of common financial fraud schemes.

Fraud risk management 702 (FRA 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	Five days
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module deals with the managing of the fraud risk by preventing and deterring fraud and corruption, rather than having to deal with the costly consequences thereof.

Investigation of financial crime 703 (FRA 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Five days
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module will focus on investigation methodologies and techniques which a fraud investigator can use in the investigation of fraud and corruption.

Law for commercial forensic practitioners 704 (FRA 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Five days
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module aims to equip the fraud investigator with a sound knowledge of the legal aspects relating to his or her conduct. The module will also deal with the legal tools available in an investigation, how the fraud investigator could ensure that evidence will be admissible in subsequent proceedings, as well as the relevant legislation.

Money laundering detection and investigation 705 (FRA 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Five days
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module deals with the development of money laundering detection and investigation skills.

Investigation of civil disputes 706 (FRA 706)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1.5 days of lectures
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module deals with the role of the expert in the assessment of damage and the remedies available to the victim in this regard. The module will also address issues such as when a person will be considered as an expert and the expert’s duties to the client and the court in this regard.

Investigation and management of cyber and electronic crime 707 (FRA 707)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Five days
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module will address the legal and practical issues affecting the investigation and management of irregular on-line and computer-related conduct.

Interviewing skills for fraud examiners and auditors 708 (FRA 708)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Five days
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module will deal with the crucial skill of interviewing for fraud examiners and auditors and subsequent successful report-writing which will be complemented with a legal perspective in that regard.

Prevention and detection of corruption and procurement fraud 709 (FRA 709)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Five days
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module deals with the available techniques to prevent and detect corruption and procurement fraud and the management of this concern in the private and public sector.

Basic financial investigation 710 (FRA 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Five days
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The module deals with the use of financial information, in its various forms, to conduct a successful criminal or disciplinary investigation.

Financial risk management 711 (FRB 711)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	FBS 210 and FBS 220 or FBS 200
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

- Introduction to risk and financial risk;
- Financial risk exposures;
- Evolution and use of risk management instruments;
- Measurement of internal and external risk through modelling and forecasting;
- Market (price) risk;
- Portfolio risk;
- Value-at-risk;
- Capital requirements;
- Fixed-income risk;
- Liquidity, operational and legal risks;
- Credit (default) risk;
- Regulation (governance) and compliance environment;
- Firm-wide risk management and
- Implementing a risk management programme.

Financial accounting 100 (FRK 100)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00

Prerequisites	Only candidates who achieved an acceptable result in the compulsory accounting proficiency test may register for this module.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Only available for BCom (Accounting Sciences) students
(This is a core module for BCom (Accounting Sciences) that forms part of the CA Programme. Modules are compiled and presented taking cognisance of the requirements of the SAICA syllabus.)
An introduction to the conceptual framework (theory of accounting); the accounting equation; value added tax; discounts, control accounts; revenue; inventory; property, plant and equipment; cash and cash equivalents; investments; borrowings; the processing of data from subsidiary journals to trial balance; annual financial statements of sole proprietors; departmental accounts; tracing and correction of errors; incomplete records; branch accounting; entities without profit motive; permanent partnerships; changes in partnerships; partnership accounts; close corporations; companies; manufacturing entities; interest calculations; insurance claims; analysis and interpretation of financial statements using a cash flow statement.
A technical ability to apply the aforementioned knowledge to complex problems is essential.

Financial accounting 101 (FRK 101)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Accounting Sciences
Prerequisites	Candidates who did not take Grade 12 Accounting will be admitted to Financial accounting 101 (FRK 101) irrevocably.
Contact time	6 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Only available for BCom (Accounting Sciences) students
*Students who registered for FRK 101 in a previous academic year and did not pass the module, are only allowed to register for FRK 101 again if they achieved less than 35% for the module and may, with a mark below 35%, not register for FRK 100.
(This is a core module for BCom (Accounting Sciences) that forms part of the CA Programme. Modules are compiled and presented taking cognisance of the requirements of the SAICA syllabus.)
An introduction to the conceptual framework (theory of accounting); basic accounting equation; value added tax; discounts, revenue; accounting procedures from source documents via subsidiary journals to general ledger and trial balance; annual financial statements of a sole proprietorship; adjustments to financial statements; control accounts; departmental accounts; bank reconciliation statements; inventory; property, plant and equipment; cash and cash equivalents; investments; borrowings; interest calculations; insurance claims; entities without profit motive; branch accounting; permanent partnerships; partnership accounts; changes in partnerships; close corporations; companies; analysis and interpretation of financial statements using a cash flow statement; manufacturing entities; tracing and correction of errors; incomplete records.
A technical ability to apply the aforementioned knowledge to complex problems is essential.

Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Financial Sciences BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Marketing Management BCom Statistics BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Law Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The nature and function of accounting; the development of accounting; financial position; financial result; the recording process; processing of accounting data; treatment of VAT; elementary income statement and balance sheet; flow of documents; accounting systems; introduction to internal control and internal control measures; bank reconciliations; control accounts; adjustments; financial statements of a sole proprietorship; the accounting framework.

Financial accounting 121 (FRK 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences BCom BCom Financial Sciences BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	FRK 111 GS
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Property, plant and equipment; intangible assets; inventories; liabilities; presentation of financial statements; enterprises without profit motive; partnerships; companies; close corporations; cash flow statements; analysis and interpretation of financial statements.

Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	LLB BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Law BCom Marketing Management BCom Statistics BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Law Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	FRK 111 GS or FRK 133, FRK 143
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Budgeting, payroll accounting, taxation – income tax and an introduction to other types of taxes, credit and the new Credit Act, insurance, accounting for inventories (focus on inventory and the accounting entries, not calculations), interpretation of financial statements.

Financial accounting 133 (FRK 133)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences BCom Extended programme
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Only available to the BCom Four-year programme
Contact time	3 tutorials per week, 4 lectures per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The nature and function of accounting; the development of accounting; financial position; financial performance; flow of documents; the recording process; processing of accounting data; treatment of VAT; elementary statement of comprehensive income (income statement) and statement of financial position (balance sheet).

Financial accounting 143 (FRK 143)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences BCom Extended programme
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	FRK 133; Only available to the BCom Four-year programme
Contact time	3 tutorials per week, 4 lectures per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Accounting systems; introduction to internal control and internal control measures; bank reconciliations; control accounts; adjustments; preparing the financial statements of a sole proprietorship; the accounting framework.

Financial accounting 201 (FRK 201)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	32.00
Programmes	BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Accounting Sciences
Prerequisites	FRK 100 or FRK 101; Only available to BCom (Accounting Sciences) students
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Only for BCom (Accounting Sciences) students
(This is a core module for BCom (Accounting Sciences) that forms part of the CA Programme. Modules are compiled and presented taking cognisance of the requirements of the SAICA syllabus.)
Preparation and presentation of company annual financial statements in compliance with the requirements of the Companies Act and Statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice relating to the following: the presentation of financial statements; revenue; inventory; property, plant and equipment; investment properties; impairment (of individual assets); provisions; leases; events after the balance sheet date; earnings per share; accounting policies, changes in accounting estimates and errors; certain aspects of financial instruments.
Introduction to consolidations, including basic consolidation techniques for both wholly-owned and partly-owned subsidiaries. Certain aspects of the Companies Act, including directors' emoluments and Schedule 4.
A technical ability to apply the aforementioned knowledge to complex problems is essential.

Financial accounting 211 (FRK 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCom Statistics BCom BCom Financial Sciences BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	FRK 111 and FRK 121 or FRK 100/101
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Preparation and presentation of company annual financial statements in compliance with the requirements of the Companies Act, the Framework and Statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice relating to the following: presentation of financial statements; revenue; investments; provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets; events after the balance sheet date; inventories; income taxes; leases; property, plant and equipment; impairment of assets; intangible assets; investment property, changes in accounting estimates and errors; introduction to financial instruments.

Financial accounting 221 (FRK 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00

Programmes	BCom Statistics BCom BCom Financial Sciences BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	FRK 211 GS
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Preparation and presentation of company annual financial statements in compliance with the requirements of Statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice relating to the following: employee benefits; the effects of changes in foreign exchange rates; accounting policies; earnings per share; cash flow statements; interests in joint ventures. Branch accounting. Introduction to consolidations, including basic consolidation techniques for both wholly-owned and partly-owned subsidiaries. Introduction to public sector accounting.

Financial accounting 300 (FRK 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Accounting Sciences
Prerequisites	FRK 201
Contact time	5 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*Only available for BCom (Accounting Sciences) students
(This is a core module for BCom (Accounting Sciences) that forms part of the CA Programme. Modules are compiled and presented taking cognisance of the requirements of the SAICA syllabus.)
Revision of work covered in FRK 201 and application of this knowledge to advanced problems. Preparation and presentation of company annual financial statements in compliance with the requirements of Statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice relating to the following: income taxes; leases (including sale and leaseback transactions); property, plant and equipment; investment properties; provisions; events after the balance sheet date; earnings per share (including headline earnings); intangible assets; impairment (including introduction to cash generating units); government grants; the effects of changes in foreign exchange rates (including hedge accounting); borrowing costs; employee benefits; non-current assets held for sale and discontinued operations; associates; joint ventures; cash flow statements; further aspects of financial instruments. Complex consolidation issues, including intra-group transactions; dividends; preference shares; revaluations; horizontal, vertical and mixed groups; insolvent subsidiaries; the acquisition of an additional interest. Analysis and interpretation of financial statements, as well as changes in capital structures.
A technical ability to apply the aforementioned knowledge to complex problems is essential.

Financial accounting 311 (FRK 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BCom Statistics BCom BCom Financial Sciences BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	FRK 211, 221 and INF 281
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Preparation and presentation of company annual financial statements in compliance with the requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) relating to the following: income taxes; property, plant and equipment; impairment; non-current assets held for sale; intangible assets; investment property; borrowing costs; leases; accounting policies; changes in accounting estimates and errors; segment reporting; certain aspects of financial instruments.

Financial accounting 321 (FRK 321)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BCom Statistics BCom BCom Financial Sciences BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	FRK 311 GS and INF 281
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Preparation and presentation of company annual financial statements in compliance with the requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) relating to the following: the effects of changes in foreign exchange rates; earnings per share; related party disclosure; associates. Complex consolidation issues, including intra-group transactions; dividends; preference shares; revaluations; horizontal, vertical and mixed groups; insolvent subsidiaries; change of interest; consolidated cash flow statement.

Financial accounting 700 (FRK 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BComHons Accounting Sciences BComHons Accounting Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Year

Financial accounting 701 (FRK 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Financial Accounting 701 covers three learning areas, namely financial accounting and reporting, the analysis and interpretation of financial statements and group financial statements.

The learning area on financial accounting and reporting includes the following:

The conceptual framework for financial reporting; income taxes; presentation of financial statements; accounting policies, changes in accounting estimates and errors; revenue; provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets; events after the reporting period; inventories; employee benefits; share based payments; government grants; property, plant and equipment; non-current assets held for sale and discontinued operations; fair value measurement; intangible assets; impairment of assets; financial instruments; financial instruments: disclosure; financial instruments: presentation; financial instruments: recognition and measurement; leases; accounting for the effects of foreign exchange rates; earnings per share; investment property; borrowing costs; operating segments; the Companies Act; King III (disclosure); interim financial reporting; IFRS for SMEs; the insurance industry and IFRS; the banking sector and IFRS; medical aid schemes; retirement funds; GRAP; mineral resources and mining extraction costs; sustainability reporting; and XBRL.

In addition to the above, interpretations and circulars related to the specific topics listed above, will also be dealt with as and when appropriate.

The learning area on the analysis and interpretation of financial statements includes the following:

The statement of cash flows and the analysis and interpretation of statements of cash flows.

The learning area on group financial statements includes the following:

Separate financial statements; investments in associates and joint ventures; consolidated financial statements; joint arrangements; disclosure of interests in other entities; insolvent subsidiaries; non-current assets held for sale and discontinued operations (dealing with subsidiaries); business combinations; change in control and interim acquisitions and its impact in financial statements; the translation of financial statements of foreign operations; consolidated statements of cash flows; and related party disclosures.

In addition to the above interpretations and circulars related to the specific topics listed above, will also be dealt with as and when appropriate.

Financial accounting 705 (FRK 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	PGDip Accounting Sciences PGDip Accounting Sciences
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Year

Financial accounting 801 (FRK 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	70.00
Programmes	MCom Accounting Sciences (Coursework) MCom Accounting Sciences (Coursework)

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Financial accounting theory; Measurement in financial accounting; Conceptual framework; Introduction to research.

Financial accounting 802 (FRK 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MCom Accounting Sciences (Coursework) MCom Accounting Sciences (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Current trends in research in financial accounting.

Mini-dissertation 895 (FRK 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MCom Accounting Sciences (Coursework) MCom Accounting Sciences (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Year

Fraud risk management 801 (FRM 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhil Fraud Risk Management (Coursework) MPhil Fraud Risk Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	5 days 08h00 to 16h00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module deals with the managing of the fraud risk by preventing and deterring fraud and corruption, rather than having to deal with the costly consequences thereof.

Economic crime schemes 802 (FRM 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhil Fraud Risk Management (Coursework) MPhil Fraud Risk Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 days 08h00 to 16h00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module aims to provide the fraud examiner with sufficient knowledge to detect and investigate a number of common financial fraud schemes.

Law for commercial forensic practitioners 803 (FRM 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhil Fraud Risk Management (Coursework) MPhil Fraud Risk Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 days 08h00 to 16h00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module aims to equip the fraud investigator with a sound knowledge of the legal aspects relating to his or her conduct. The module will also deal with the legal tools available in an investigation, how the fraud investigator could ensure that evidence will be admissible in subsequent proceedings, as well as the relevant legislation.

Investigation of financial crimes 804 (FRM 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhil Fraud Risk Management (Coursework) MPhil Fraud Risk Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 days 08h00 to 16h00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module will focus on investigation methodologies and techniques which a fraud investigator can use in the investigation of fraud and corruption.

Investigation and management of cyber and electronic crime 805 (FRM 805)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhil Fraud Risk Management (Coursework) MPhil Fraud Risk Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 days 08h00 to 16h00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module will address the legal and practical issues affecting the investigation and management of irregular on-line and computer-related conduct.

Money laundering detection and investigation 806 (FRM 806)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhil Fraud Risk Management (Coursework) MPhil Fraud Risk Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 days 08h00 to 16h00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module deals with the development of money laundering detection and investigation skills.

Mini-dissertation 807 (FRM 807)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

Research article 808 (FRM 808)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	70.00
Programmes	MPhil Fraud Risk Management (Coursework) MPhil Fraud Risk Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The theme of the research and the problem statement with identified research outcomes.

Research methodology 809 (FRM 809)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MPhil Fraud Risk Management (Coursework) MPhil Fraud Risk Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 days per semester
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content
The basic tenets of academic research will be covered in this module, whilst the student will be working under supervision of his/her supervisor to develop an acceptable research proposal according to departmental guidelines.

Research proposal 901 (FRM 901)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
Programmes	PhD Fraud Risk Management PhD Fraud Risk Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
The aim of the research, the approach to be followed, the research methodology that will be applied and the outcomes of the research.

Thesis: Fraud risk management 995 (FRM 995)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Fraud Risk Management PhD Fraud Risk Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
The outcome of the research in terms of the methodology applied, conclusions arrived at in terms of new knowledge contributed and areas identified for future research.

French for beginners 104 (FRN 104)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management and International Relations
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*No previous knowledge of or experience in French required for admission. Students who passed grade 12 French are not allowed to register for this module.
An intensive introductory study of the French language focusing on the acquisition of basic communication skills, namely listening, reading, speaking and writing. It also offers a brief introduction to the culture of French-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level A2 set by the “Common European Framework of Reference for Languages”.

Integrated logistical management 780 (GLB 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BComHons Business Management BComHons Business Management
Prerequisites	Only for BComHons (Business Management) students
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The purpose of this module is to have students gain insight and perspective into the integrated total materials flow through the enterprise to the target market.
Study themes:
• Logistics management in perspective;
• The materials supply activities required for operations;
• Supporting the activities of materials supply;
• Physical transformation of materials during the production process with emphasis on operations planning and control;
• Support of logistics management including physical distribution;
• Assessment of logistics performance and
• Logistics management – an integrated context.

Human resource management 801 (HPB 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MPA Public Infrastructure Management (Coursework) MPA (Coursework) MPA Public Infrastructure Management (Coursework)

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 contact week per year
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

- Institutions and functionaries involved in public human resource management
- Basic values and directives governing public human resource management.
- Strategic human resource management
- Developing a performance culture
- Talent management,
- People development
- Creating and maintaining a learning culture
- Role players and their functions
- Employee relationship management
- Issues in people resource management
- Labour relations management
- Ethics and Accountability

Actuarial mathematics 211 (IAS 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BSc Mathematical Statistics BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	Pass WTW 114 and (WTW 126 and WTW 128 or (WTW 124) and WTW 123 and WST 111 and WST 121)
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Actuarial Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Accumulation functions, interest, time value of money, compounding periods, cash flow models, equations of value, annuities certain, continuous time application, loan schedules, performance measurement, valuation of fixed interest securities..

Financial mathematics 282 (IAS 282)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	IAS 211 60%
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Actuarial Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Generalised cash-flow model. The time value of money. Interest rates. Discounting and accumulating. Compound interest functions. Equations of value. Project appraisal. Investments. Simple compound interest problems. The ''No Arbitrage'' assumption and forward contracts. Term structure of interest rates. Stochastic interest rate models.

Actuarial modelling 382 (IAS 382)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 312 60%
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Actuarial Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Principles of actuarial modelling and stochastic processes. Markov chains and continuous-time Markov jump processes. Simulation of stochastic processes. Survival models and the life table. Estimating the lifetime distribution Fx(t). The Cox regression model. The two-state Markov model. The general Markov model. Binomial and Poisson models. Graduation and statistical tests. Methods of graduation. Exposed to risk. The evaluation of assurances and annuities. Premiums and reserves.

Intergovernmental fiscal analysis 980 (IFA 980)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Intergovernmental fiscal relations 880 (IFR 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	30 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

International information and communication 880 (IIF 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	30 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Local, regional and international issues in communication management 780 (IKO 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	PGDip Communication Management PGDip Communication Management
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

- Communication management in South Africa
- Communication management in a developmental state
- Communication management in SADC, Africa and BRICS
- International communication

International communication 901 (IKO 901)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Year

International management and international finance 880 (IMF 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	30 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

International human resource management 880 (IMH 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	30 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Virtual environments 700 (IMY 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module exposes students to virtual environments, ranging from fully immersive virtual reality to online virtual worlds. Starting with the notion of reality and how it is simulated, students learn about hardware, software and human factors associated with the creation and exploration of virtual environments. Students are also exposed to VE platforms and techniques, which they use to create a virtual world.

Animation theory and practice 701 (IMY 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisite.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module provides an overview of the historic and current principles and practice of natural motion animation. Different animation techniques are covered, such as stop motion, traditional animation, and 3D animation. The student receives an opportunity to create an animated short film using a technique of their choice.

Virtual environments 774 (IMY 774)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BISHons Multimedia
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module exposes students to virtual environments, ranging from fully immersive virtual reality to online virtual worlds. Starting with the notion of reality and how it is simulated, students learn about hardware, software and human factors associated with the creation and exploration of virtual environments. Students are also exposed to VE platforms and techniques, which they use to create a virtual world.

Animation theory and practice 777 (IMY 777)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00

Programmes	BISHons Multimedia
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module provides an overview of the historic and current principles and practice of natural motion animation. Different animation techniques are covered, such as stop motion, traditional animation, and 3D animation. The student receives an opportunity to create an animated short film using a technique of their choice.

International negotiation and conflict resolution 880 (INC 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	30 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Informatics 112 (INF 112)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences BCom BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Business Management BCom Financial Sciences BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Statistics BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 4 (50-59%) in the Grade 12 examination; or STK 113 60%, STK 123 60% or STK 110
Contact time	2 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to information systems, information systems in organisations, hardware: input, processing, output, software: systems and application software, organisation of data and information, telecommunications and networks, the Internet and Intranet. Transaction processing systems, management information systems, decision support systems, information systems in business and society, systems analysis, systems design, implementation, maintenance and revision.

Information systems 113 (INF 113)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Informatics Information Systems
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to quantitative methods for Information systems to students.

Informatics 154 (INF 154)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences BCom Informatics Information Systems
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 4 (50-59%) in the Grade 12 examination
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to programming.

Informatics 164 (INF 164)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences BCom Informatics Information Systems
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	INF 154; A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 4 (50-59%) in the Grade 12 examination; AIM 101 or AIM 102 or AIM 111 and AIM 121
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Advanced programming, use of a computer-aided software engineering tool.

Informatics 171 (INF 171)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 4 (50-59%) in the Grade 12 examination
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

General systems theory, creative problem solving, soft systems methodology. The systems analyst, systems development building blocks, systems development, systems analysis methods, process modelling.

Informatics 214 (INF 214)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00

Programmes	BSc Geography BCom BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	AIM 101 or AIM 111 and AIM 121
Contact time	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Database design: the relational model, structured query language (SQL), entity relationship modelling, normalisation, database development life cycle; practical introduction to database design. Databases: advanced entity relationship modelling and normalisation, object-oriented databases, database development life cycle, advanced practical database design.

Informatics 225 (INF 225)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
Programmes	BSc Geography BCom BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	INF 164 and INF 171; AIM 101 or AIM 102 or AIM 111 and AIM 121
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 3 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

An overview of systems infrastructure and integration.

Informatics 261 (INF 261)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	7.00

Programmes	BSc Geography BCom BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	INF 214
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Database management: transaction management, concurrent processes, recovery, database administration: new developments: distributed databases, client-server databases: practical implementation of databases.

Informatics 264 (INF 264)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BSc Geoinformatics BCom Econometrics BCom Financial Sciences
Prerequisites	INF 112, AIM 101 or AIM 102 or AIM 111 and AIM 121
Contact time	2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Application of spreadsheets and query languages in an accounting environment.

Informatics 271 (INF 271)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
Programmes	BIS Information Science BCom Informatics Information Systems
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	AIM 101 or AIM 102 or AIM 111 and AIM 121, INF 163, 164
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week

Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Systems analysis. Systems design: construction; application architecture; input design; output design; interface design; internal controls; program design; object design; project management; system implementation; use of computer-aided development tools.

Informatics 272 (INF 272)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	14.00
Programmes	BSc Geoinformatics BCom Informatics Information Systems
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	AIM 101 or AIM 102 or AIM 111 and AIM 121, INF 163 and INF 164, Regulation IT.3(g)
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Use of computer-aided development tools; advanced programming.

Informatics 281 (INF 281)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	3.00
Programmes	BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Law
Prerequisites	FRK 111, FRK 121 or FRK 100 or FRK 101. Only available to BCom (Accounting Sciences) students.
Contact time	2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

Computer processing of accounting information.

Informatics 282 (INF 282)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	3.00
Programmes	BCom Statistics BCom BCom Financial Sciences BCom Investment Management BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	FRK 111, FRK 121 or FRK 100 or FRK 101
Contact time	2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

Computer processing of accounting information.

Informatics 301 (INF 301)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	80.00
Programmes	BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Informatics Information Systems
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	INF 214, INF 225, INF 261, INF 271 and INF 272
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*INF 301 is a module that combines INF 315, INF 324, INF 354 and INF 370. Students register for all these modules, but receive a calculated percentage for INF 301.
A review of current trends that are relevant to the application of information systems within a business environment. Information systems in organisations, social and ethical responsibilities, the role of the Informatician. IT end-user relationships; IT management. Advanced programming. Application of systems analysis and design in a practical project; programming; use of computer-aided development tools.

Informatics 315 (INF 315)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BIS Information Science BCom Informatics Information Systems
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	INF 261, INF 225, INF 271 and INF 272
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

A review of current trends which are relevant to the application of information systems within a business environment.

Informatics 324 (INF 324)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BIS Information Science BCom Informatics Information Systems
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	INF 261, INF 225, INF 271 and INF 272
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Information systems in organisations, social and ethical responsibilities, the role of the Informatician. IT end-user relationships; IT management.

Informatics 354 (INF 354)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSc Information and Knowledge Systems BCom Informatics Information Systems

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	INF 261, INF 225, INF 271 and INF 272
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Advanced programming.

Informatics 370 (INF 370)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Informatics Information Systems
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	INF 261, INF 225, INF 271 and INF 272
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Application of systems analysis and design in a practical project; programming; use of computer-aided development tools.

Capita selecta (Disruptive technologies) 700 (INF 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	PGDip Digital Innovation PGDip Digital Innovation
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

In this module students will be introduced to disruptive technologies. The module will include topics such as the nature and unique characteristics of disruptive technologies, the identification of disruptors and the impact thereof on existing business models, as well as mechanisms to harness the opportunities and mediate the risks provided by disruptive technologies.

Research methodology 701 (INF 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	PGDip Digital Innovation PGDip Digital Innovation
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module explains the different approaches that can be used for research in Informatics and gives practical advice with respect to carrying out limited research projects. It also assists students in selecting suitable research topics and writing research proposals in preparation for the research paper, which they will write in INF 702.

Research report 702 (INF 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	PGDip Digital Innovation PGDip Digital Innovation
Prerequisites	No prerequistes.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

A research paper on a topic from the field of Informatics.

Human computer interaction 703 (INF 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00

Programmes	PGDip Digital Innovation PGDip Digital Innovation
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Dramatic advances in technology have revolutionized the way that people interact with computers. This course focuses on the design and evaluation of user interfaces. Discussions will include both traditional computer systems and web-based systems.

Electronic commerce 704 (INF 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	PGDip Digital Innovation PGDip Digital Innovation
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The analysis of the management, innovation and information systems aspects of the use of e-business technology and strategies.

Managing projects and end users 705 (INF 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	PGDip Digital Innovation PGDip Digital Innovation
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Main emphasis will be on IS project management using a case study to get practical experience in project management.

Capita selecta 713 (INF 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 8 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module will be used to present special, relevant topics within the expertise of the department.

Research methodology 714 (INF 714)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BComHons Informatics BComHons Informatics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This compulsory module explains different approaches that can be used for research in Informatics and gives practical advice with respect to carrying out limited research projects. It also assists students in selecting suitable research topics and writing research proposals in preparation for the research paper, which they will write in INF 780.

Enterprise architecture 715 (INF 715)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BComHons Informatics BComHons Informatics
Prerequisites	INF 788

Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Enterprise Architecture (EA) involves comprehensive business frameworks that capture the complexity of modern organisations, providing a blue-print for co-ordinating and integrating all components of an organisation. The module will illustrate all the aspects of EA, discuss the need for EA as well as various frameworks, methods and techniques of EA.

Capita selecta 716 (INF 716)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BComHons Informatics BComHons Informatics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module will be used to present special, relevant topics within the expertise of the department.

Research report 780 (INF 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BComHons Informatics BComHons Informatics
Prerequisites	INF 714
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

A research paper on a topic from the field of informatics.

Electronic commerce 782 (INF 782)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BComHons Informatics BComHons Informatics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The analysis of the management, innovation and information systems aspects of the use of e-business technology and strategies

Advanced database systems 785 (INF 785)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BComHons Informatics BComHons Informatics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

- Advanced database design
- Advanced database management
- Database architectures and languages
- Data warehousing and data marts
- Current trends

Managing projects and end-users 787 (INF 787)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BComHons Informatics BComHons Informatics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Main emphasis will be on IS project management using a case study to get practical experience in project management.

Information systems development 788 (INF 788)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BComHons Informatics BComHons Informatics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Study and evaluation of different systems development methodologies.

Capita selecta 790 (INF 790)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BComHons Informatics BComHons Informatics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module will be used to present special, relevant topics within the expertise of the department.

Knowledge acquisition and sharing 791 (INF 791)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BComHons Informatics BComHons Informatics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week, 2 web-based periods per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

In this information age a lot of data is captured every day and recorded in databases, but the wealth of this data is kept locked in the databases because relatively little mining is performed on this data. This module introduces you to data mining in terms of:
• The data mining process - how do you mine data?
• The data mining techniques - an overview of the data mining techniques that can be used;
• Practical data mining experience - a practical project mining real industry data to find unknown patterns; and
• Product overviews - product demonstrations by data mining vendors.

Capita selecta 817 (INF 817)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Capita selecta 821 (INF 821)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	INF 823, INF 830 and INF 833
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module will be used to present special, relevant topics within the expertise of the department.

Capita selecta 823 (INF 823)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module will be used to present special, relevant topics within the expertise of the department.

Capita selecta 826 (INF 826)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	INF 823, INF 830 and INF 833
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module will be used to present special, relevant topics within the expertise of the department.

Research methodology and research proposal 830 (INF 830)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00
Programmes	MCom Informatics MCom Informatics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Year

Thinking about information system thinking 833 (INF 833)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Year

Information systems theory 834 (INF 834)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A discussion of various information systems theories, including systems, social and information theory as applied in Informatics.

Dissertation: Informatics 890 (INF 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MCom Informatics MCom Informatics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Informatics 895 (INF 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Prerequisites	INF 823, INF 830 and INF 833
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Year

Informatics 900 (INF 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	1.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Information systems 990 (INF 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis 995 (INF 995)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Informatics PhD Informatics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Year

Information management 811 (INM 811)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

International business management 780 (INR 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BComHons Business Management BComHons Business Management

Prerequisites	Only for BComHons (Business Management) students
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The purpose of this module is to enhance the international perspective of South African business people and other interested parties in order to increase the competitiveness of local businesses. This can be done by the student gaining appropriate knowledge on international trade in general and international or multinational businesses in particular.
Study themes:
• Globalisation;
• National differences in political economy;
• International trade theory;
• Foreign direct investment;
• The strategy of international business;
• The organising of international business;
• Entry strategy and strategic alliances and
• Global marketing and RandD.

International administration 813 (INR 813)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

International communication management 822 (INR 822)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

International tourism management 823 (INR 823)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Information communication 700 (INY 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	PGDip Digital Innovation PGDip Digital Innovation
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Informed by the participatory approach to communication this module reflects in depth on methods for the effective communication of information. In order to achieve this, the nature on information within the context on Information Science will be investigated. Thereafter, communication media will be identified and discussed and students will learn how to create a target audience profile to determine the appropriate media and content for the dissemination of information. Information and communication technologies (ICTs) and the communication of information will be investigated along with literacy and media literacy. The communication of information will form a central focus of this module. Therefore the role of traditional, interpersonal, as well as modern media will be addressed. The processes of creating meaningful and effective messages for the communication of information as well as intercultural communication will also be addressed.

Information and knowledge management (I) 713 (INY 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BIT
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module consists of two main sections. A theoretical framework of information and knowledge management will be addressed in section one. Section two covers the enablers of information and knowledge management. These include: leadership, corporate culture, organisational learning, strategy, laws and policies, measurement and information technology.

Information communication 730 (INY 730)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BISHons Information Science
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Informed by the participatory approach to communication this module reflects in depth on methods for the effective communication of information. In order to achieve this, the nature on information within the context on Information Science will be investigated. Thereafter, communication media will be identified and discussed and students will learn how to create a target audience profile to determine the appropriate media and content for the dissemination of information.
Information and communication technologies (ICTs) and the communication of information will be investigated along with literacy and media literacy. The communication of information will form a central focus of this module. Therefore the role of traditional, interpersonal, as well as modern media will be addressed. The processes of creating meaningful and effective messages for the communication of information as well as intercultural communication will also be addressed.

Internal auditing 211 (IOK 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Financial Sciences BCom Informatics Information Systems
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	FRK 111 and FRK 121

Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to the audit environment. Nature, objectives, history and development of internal auditing. The internal auditing profession and the role of the Institute of Internal Auditors (IIA). Ethical code and standards of internal auditors (IPPF). An organisation's internal control environment and internal control systems. Introduction to Information Technology (IT). General controls and application controls frameworks. The internal audit process and tools and techniques used during the audit Introduction to sampling.

Internal auditing 221 (IOK 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Financial Sciences BCom Informatics Information Systems
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	IOK 211 GS
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to corporate governance. Relationship between internal auditing and other related disciplines and individuals. Background to external auditing. Internal and external audit approaches.The identification of weaknesses, risks and controls for the revenue and procurement systems in the system. The audit of internal control systems and the audit of financial statements.

Internal auditing 311 (IOK 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Financial Sciences BCom Informatics Information Systems
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	IOK 211 and IOK 221
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

General and application IT controls. The identification of weaknesses, risks and controls for the inventory, bank and cash systems. Statistical sampling. The audit of internal control systems and the audit of financial statements. Internal audit and external audit reports.

Internal auditing 321 (IOK 321)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Financial Sciences BCom Informatics Information Systems
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	IOK 311 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The identification of weaknesses, risks and controls for the payroll system and health and safety environment. The audit of internal control systems and the audit of financial statements. Computer Assisted Audit Techniques (CAATS). Introduction to performing an operational/performance audit. Relevant legislation and other guidelines that affect the internal audit profession. Introduction to the public sector internal audit environment.

Research report: Internal auditing 700 (IOK 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BComHons Internal Auditing BComHons Internal Auditing
Prerequisites	IOK 311, 321 or ODT 300
Contact time	Two lectures
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
Application of research skills and knowledge in the form of a research report completed under supervision.

Applied internal auditing 701 (IOK 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BComHons Internal Auditing BComHons Internal Auditing
Prerequisites	IOK 311, 321 or ODT 300
Contact time	28 lectures
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
Internal auditing.

Information technology risk, control and audit 702 (IOK 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BComHons Internal Auditing BComHons Internal Auditing
Prerequisites	IOK 311, 321 or ODT 300
Contact time	28 lectures
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
Information technology risk, control and audit

Risk management and forensic accounting for internal auditors 703 (IOK 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BComHons Internal Auditing BComHons Internal Auditing
Prerequisites	IOK 311, 321 or ODT 300 and FRK 311, 321 or FRK 300
Contact time	28 lectures

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Risk management, risk-based auditing and forensic accounting and investigation.

Internal financial control 704 (IOK 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BComHons Internal Auditing BComHons Internal Auditing
Prerequisites	IOK 311, 321 or ODT 300 and FRK 311, 321 or FRK 300 and FBS 210, 220 or FBS 212, 222 or FBS 200
Contact time	28 lectures
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Financial accounting and Financial management and the application of financial auditing by the internal auditor.

Advance internal auditing 800 (IOK 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 Block week of 30 hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

New developments in internal auditing including professional, regulatory changes, and current tools, techniques and methods used by internal auditors.

Advanced internal auditing 811 (IOK 811)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework) MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework)

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to internal auditing; International professional practices famework; The internal audit process; International internal audit guidance and frameworks.

Internal auditing 812 (IOK 812)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework) MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 Block week of 20 hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to governance; international corporate governance frameworks; one-tier vs. two-tier governance regimes; governance relationships and role players.

Internal auditing 813 (IOK 813)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework) MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Choose one of the following: Public sector auditing; Auditing in the financial sector; Auditing in other private sector areas such as Auditing in the mining industry; Auditing in the retail industry; Auditing in the education industry; Auditing in the entertainment industry; Auditing in the construction industry.

Advanced internal auditing 814 (IOK 814)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework) MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 Block week of 30 hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

IT governance; Information management; IT strategic planning; IT infrastructure and emerging technologies; Operational excellence and enterprise systems; Knowledge management and decision making.

Internal auditing 815 (IOK 815)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework) MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 Block week of 20 hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Valuation; Profit and earnings management; Cost management; Budgeting; Difference analysis; Analysis and interpretation of financial statements to identify weaknesses and audit engagement activities.

Internal auditing 816 (IOK 816)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework) MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 Block week of 20 hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Managing an audit project; Projects vs. programmes; Managing projects and programmes; Auditing projects and programmes; Project management techniques; Project and programme organisation; Project quality and standard frameworks; Project maturity.

Organisational behaviour/industrial psychology 817 (IOK 817)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework) MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 Block week of 20 hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Performance management; Strategic management concepts; Strategy mapping; Strategic implementation; Defence; The use of strategic management information for internal audit activities.

Forensic auditing 819 (IOK 819)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework) MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 Block week of 20 hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Forensic auditing and fraud examination; Legal frameworks; Management and employee fraud schemes; Fraud risk assessment; Fraud prevention techniques; Internal auditing and fraud.

Value-for-money and strategic compliance auditing 820 (IOK 820)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	10.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 Block week of 20 hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to performance auditing; Auditing economy; Auditing effectiveness; Auditing efficiency; Strategic compliance auditing; Case studies.

Internal auditing 821 (IOK 821)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework) MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 Block week of 20 hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Advanced business communication techniques: writing skills, interviewing skills, presentation skills for subtracting information for audit purposes; Workshop facilitation skills used in the audit process.

Internal auditing 822 (IOK 822)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework) MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 Block week of 20 hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Performance management; Strategic management concepts; Strategy mapping; Strategic implementation; Defence; The use of strategic management information for internal audit activities.

Internal auditing 823 (IOK 823)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework) MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 Block week of 20 hours
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Risk estimation and valuation; Risk assessment; COSO ERM Framework; The role of the internal auditor in risk management; Audit risk analysis.

Dissertation: Internal auditing 890 (IOK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation 895 (IOK 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

Internal auditing 900 (IOK 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Internal auditing 990 (IOK 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

International political economics 980 (IPE 980)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

International relations 210 (IPL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BAdmin Public Management and International Relations
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	PTO 101 (GS)
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

International theory and organisation
What causes war and peace? Can international order and justice be reconciled? Does the international structure matter? The answers depend on the theoretical lenses through which world politics are viewed. An overview is provided of competing theoretical perspectives of international relations. It includes mainstream and alternative perspectives, as well as the underlying ideas, theories and variants of each. These theories also propose different approaches to global peace, amongst others peace through international organisation. A comprehensive analysis is made of selected international organisations with a universal or regional scope, such as the United Nations, the African Union and the Southern African Development Community, and of international law that underpins these organisations and their activities.

International relations 220 (IPL 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BAdmin Public Management and International Relations
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	PTO 101 (GS), IPL 210(GS)
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Foreign policy and diplomacy
A short introduction to the study of foreign policy is followed by an explanation of the use of the comparative method and a framework for foreign policy analysis and evaluation. This allows for a comparative study of the foreign policies of selected states from the major regions of the world, amongst others of South African foreign policy. In each case study the policy environment, the formulation and implementation processes, as well as the substance of the particular state’s foreign policy are covered. Thereafter the focus narrows to diplomacy: the oldest, most versatile and universally used instrument of foreign policy. The nature, history, modes of diplomacy and legal framework of the institution are explored. Examples are drawn from global practice, with specific consideration of the evolution of diplomatic practice within the African and South African context.

International relations 310 (IPL 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BAdmin Public Management and International Relations
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	PTO 101, IPL 210(GS), 220(GS)

Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

International political economy
The nature and functioning of the international contemporary political-economic order are analysed against the background of the process of globalisation. The focus is on the interaction of political and economic trends and issues such as the economic importance and political impact of regional trade blocs; the debt burden of states; international aid; the role and influence of multinational corporations; and the transfer of technology to less-developed countries; the rise of new economic powers in the Global South; and global economic governance.

International relations 320 (IPL 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BAdmin Public Management and International Relations
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	PTO 101, IPL 210(GS), 220(GS), 310(GS)
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Security and strategic studies
A study of traditional and contemporary approaches to security and strategy. Attention is paid to new theories on war, security and strategy; military and non-military security issues and threats; the national security of developing states; as well as the relationship between policy, strategy and tactics. The latter includes an introductory overview of the nature, levels, patterns, forms and instruments of strategy, and the laws of war. The national, regional and continental security situation in Africa and modes of multilateral security cooperation in particular are analysed, also in relation to extra-continental trends. Regarding the aforesaid, emphasis is placed on the legal and institutional framework, national security policy and strategic posture of South Africa.

Intergovernmental relations and cooperative governance 880 (IRC 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	30 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

International law 880 (IRZ 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	30 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Insolvency law 310 (ISR 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	LLB BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Mercantile Law
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

**For LLB and BCom specialising in law
(a) General introduction and historical background
(b) The process of sequestration
(c) Effects of sequestration
(d) Voidable and void dispositions
(e) Overview of administration of insolvent estates
(f) Composition, rehabilitation and offences
(g) Liquidation of insolvent companies and close corporations

Information management 810 (ITM 810)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Information management 881 (ITM 881)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Community-based project 201 (JCP 201)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BCom Informatics Information Systems
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This project-orientated module is a form of applied learning which is directed at specific community needs and is integrated into all undergraduate academic programmes offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology. The main objectives with the module are as follows:
(1) The execution of a community related project aimed at achieving a beneficial impact on a chosen section of society, preferably but not exclusively, by engagement with a section of society which is different from the student's own social background.
(2) The development of an awareness of personal, social and cultural values, an attitude to be of service, and an understanding of social issues, for the purpose of being a responsible professional.
(3) The development of important multidisciplinary and life skills, such as communication, interpersonal and leadership skills.
Assessment in the module will include all or most of the following components: evaluation and approval of project proposal, assessment of oral and/or written progress reports, peer assessment in the event of team projects, written reportback by those at which the project was aimed at, and final assessment on grounds of the submission of a portfolio and a written report.

Community-based project 202 (JCP 202)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BIS Publishing
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Informatics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This project-orientated module is a form of applied learning which is directed at specific community needs and is integrated into all undergraduate academic programmes offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.
The main objectives with the module are as follows:
(1) The execution of a community-related project aimed at achieving a beneficial impact on a chosen section of society, preferably but not exclusively, by engagement with a section of society which is different from the student's own background.
(2) The development of an awareness of personal, social and cultural values, an attitude to be of service, and an understanding of social issues, for the purpose of being a responsible professional.
(3) The development of important multidisciplinary and life skills, such as communication, interpersonal and leadership skills.
Assessment in this module will include all or most of the following components: evaluation and approval of the project proposal, assessment of oral and/or written progress reports, peer assessment in the event of team projects, written report-back by those at which the project was aimed at, and final assessment on grounds of the submission of a portfolio and a written report.

Jurisprudence 110 (JUR 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	LLB BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week, 4 seminars
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Jurisprudence
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law
The module has both a theoretical and skills component. All elements described below will encompass conceptual knowledge combined with practical application.
UNDERLYING JURISPRUDENTIAL ASPECTS OF LAW / THE LAW IN GENERAL
(a) A first-year definition of law / the Law
(b) The relationships between law and society, law and history, law and politics, law and language
(c) Being a law student or lawyer in South Africa
(d) Introduction to different perspectives on the law

THE SOUTH AFRICAN LEGAL SYSTEM AND ITS HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT
SOURCES OF SOUTH AFRICAN LAW AND THEIR HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT
(a) Introduction to characteristics and components of the South African legal system
(b) Mixed legal systems
(c) The South African Constitution and its historical development
(d) Customary law and its historical development
(e) Common law and its historical development
(f) Primary and other sources of modern South African law
(g) Applying the sources of law to a set of facts and relying on the sources of law to answer a jurisprudential question.

THE ABOVE CONTENT FORMS THE BASIS OF THE SKILLS COMPONENT (INCORPORATING ACADEMIC LITERACY SKILLS) WHICH CONSISTS OF:
(a) Conducting research in the library
(b) Finding, reading and applying the sources of law
(c) Reading, understanding and summarising texts on topics of law
(d) Analysing, criticising and improving (“edit”) a piece of writing on the law in a theoretical sense; and
(e) Writing a well-constructed essay or paragraph on legal problems and topics of law or legal history.

Jurisprudence 120 (JUR 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	LLB BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week, 4 seminars
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Jurisprudence
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law
BASIC PRINCIPLES OF THE:
(a) Law of obligations (contract and delict)
(b) Criminal law
(c) Law of civil procedure;
(d) Law of criminal procedure; and
(e) Law of evidence.

ACCESS TO JUSTICE:
(a) Courts and alternative dispute resolution;
(b) Legal profession; and
(c) Access to justice and its promotion in South Africa (the idea, problems, representation in criminal matters, role of different organisations, etc).

THE ABOVE CONTENT FORMS THE BASIS OF THE SKILLS COMPONENT (INCORPORATING ACADEMIC LITERACY SKILLS) WHICH CONSISTS OF:
(a) Drafting a simple contract based upon a set of facts (law of contract)
(b) Reading, understanding, summarising a case on the law of delict and applying the principles of legal argument and logic to it
(c) Summarising, analysing, criticising and improving (“edit”) a piece of writing on the law of evidence
(d) Understanding and applying the principles of examination in chief, cross-examination and re-examination to a concrete set of facts with a view to participation in a “moot court” or debate.

Corporate venturing 780 (KBE 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BComHons Business Management BComHons Business Management

Prerequisites	Only for BComHons (Business Management) students, OBS 320 or equivalent
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Corporate venturing as growth strategy in corporate entrepreneurship, The corporate venturing process, Institutionalization of the corporate venturing process in corporations, Corporate venture plans, Failure/ success audits by venture managers, Corporate entrepreneurial marketing – first to market products, Corporate entrepreneurial human resources management processes.

Communication management 281 (KOB 281)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BCom Marketing Management BCom Business Management BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Marketing Management BCom Supply Chain Management
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

*Module content will be adapted in accordance with the appropriate degree programme. Only one of KOB 281–284 may be taken as a module where necessary for a programme.

Applied business communication skills

Acquiring basic business communication skills will enhance the capabilities of employees, managers and leaders in the business environment. An overview of applied skills on the intrapersonal, dyadic, interpersonal, group (team), organisational, public and mass communication contexts is provided. The practical part of the module (for example, the writing of business reports and presentation skills) concentrates on the performance dimensions of these skills as applied to particular professions.

Communication management 282 (KOB 282)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00

Programmes	BCom Statistics BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Human Resource Management BCom Statistics
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

*Module content will be adapted in accordance with the appropriate degree programme. Only one of KOB 281–284 may be taken as a module where necessary for a programme.

Applied business communication skills

Acquiring basic business communication skills will enhance the capabilities of employees, managers and leaders in the business environment. An overview of applied skills on the intrapersonal, dyadic, interpersonal, group (team), organisational, public and mass communication contexts is provided. The practical part of the module (for example, the writing of business reports and presentation skills) concentrates on the performance dimensions of these skills as applied to particular professions.

Communication management 283 (KOB 283)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Accounting Sciences
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Module content will be adapted in accordance with the appropriate degree programme. Only one of KOB 281–284 may be taken as a module where necessary for a programme.

Applied business communication skills

Acquiring basic business communication skills will enhance the capabilities of employees, managers and leaders in the business environment. An overview of applied skills on the intrapersonal, dyadic, interpersonal, group (team), organisational, public and mass communication contexts is provided. The practical part of the module (for example, the writing of business reports and presentation skills) concentrates on the performance dimensions of these skills as applied to particular professions.

Communication management 284 (KOB 284)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	5.00
Programmes	BCom Informatics Information Systems BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom BCom Informatics Information Systems
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

*Module content will be adapted in accordance with the appropriate degree programme. Only one of KOB 281–284 may be taken as a module where necessary for a programme.

Applied business communication skills

Acquiring basic business communication skills will enhance the capabilities of employees, managers and leaders in the business environment. An overview of applied skills on the intrapersonal, dyadic, interpersonal, group (team), organisational, public and mass communication contexts is provided. The practical part of the module (for example, the writing of business reports and presentation skills) concentrates on the performance dimensions of these skills as applied to particular professions.

Communication management 310 (KOB 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	KOB 210 or KOB 220 with a GS in the other
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Strategic communication management
Integrated Communication (IC) presupposes the alignment and subsequent implementation of the enterprise, corporate and corporate communication strategies of the organisation. The corporate positioning that results from these strategies is communicated through the organisation's unique reputation, image, identity and brand. Environmental scanning furthermore enables the organisation to identify and address issues, risks and possible crises that can influence this positioning. Current corporate governance thinking supports the principle of a symbiotic relationship between business and society by emphasising economic, environmental and social sustainability (the triple bottom line). This culminates in a new realisation of the organisation's corporate social responsibility and its role as a corporate citizen. Ethics in strategic management are highlighted and applicable research techniques are analysed.

Communication management 320 (KOB 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	KOB 210 or KOB 220 with a GS in the other, KOB 310 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Strategic relationship management
The strategic management of internal and external relationships is essential for the organisation's "licence to operate". Stakeholder theories provide a framework for managing relationships with stakeholders such as employees, investors, media and the government. The growing significance and potential impact of activism on organisational performance, justifies the management of such pressure groups through communication. Deontological and teleological ethical approaches are investigated in the strategic management of relationships. The complexity of ethical decision making in the modern business environment, as well as anti-ethics and African ethics amongst others, are also studied. Perception, social and stakeholder audits are examples of idiosyncratic research designs undertaken in strategic reputation management.

Integrated practical communication project 356 (KOB 356)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	KOB 210 or 220 with a GS in the other. Only available to BCom (Communication Management) students
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Q1, Q2 and Q3

Module content

* Only for BCom (Marketing Management) and BCom (Communication Management) students
Students will be required to develop and suggest the implementation of a communication strategy for a particular client. This process entails thorough research by means of continuous liaising with the client. Students will present the integrated practical project supported by a written proposal. Lecturers and representatives from the client will assess the projects.

The corporate communication report 700 (KOB 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	PGDip Communication Management PGDip Communication Management
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

- Identification, description and investigation of an actual corporate issue
- A complete communication report to address the corporate issue

Research methodology 790 (KOB 790)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BComHons Communication Management BComHons Communication Management
Prerequisites	Only for BcomHons Communication Management students
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The focus in this module will be on the fundamental processes, principles and techniques necessary to design, conduct, interpret and implement relevant quantitative and qualitative research in the broader field of communication management and public relations.

Research report: Communication management 795 (KOB 795)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BComHons Communication Management BComHons Communication Management

Prerequisites	KOB 790
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Year

Communication management theory 1 810 (KOB 810)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MPhil Communication Management (Coursework) MPhil Communication Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Block: 5 per semester, 2 days per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Strategic communication management 1 811 (KOB 811)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MPhil Communication Management (Coursework) MPhil Communication Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Block: 5 per semester, 2 days per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Dissertation: Communication management 890 (KOB 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Communication management 891 (KOB 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MPhil Communication Management MPhil Communication Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Communication management 895 (KOB 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Year

Communication management 900 (KOB 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Year

Corporate communication management 901 (KOB 901)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Year

Strategic communication management 902 (KOB 902)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Year

Development communication management 903 (KOB 903)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Year

Business and administrative communication 904 (KOB 904)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Communication management 990 (KOB 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Communication management 995 (KOB 995)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Communication Management PhD Communication Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management

Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The weight of the research component (thesis and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree. All prescribed modules are prerequisites for the thesis.

Corporate communication 780 (KPK 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BComHons Communication Management BComHons Communication Management
Prerequisites	Only for BComHons: Communication students
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 6 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module is positioned as an entry-level postgraduate module and not as an advanced level or practical application of undergraduate theory. The module content is more abstract than many other subjects, since KPK 780 provides the foundation for Strategic communication management (SKO 780) and Development communication (OWK 780). This module provides a sound theoretical/philosophical foundation for understanding current and emerging trends in the theory and practice of corporate communication management. Specific emphasis is placed on the difference between modern and postmodern approaches to this field of study, contrasts between European, American, Asian and African theory and practice, and the influence of seminal research projects like the “EBOK” and “Excellence” studies on practice. The role of professional and subject-related associations within this globalised field of study is also explored. The purpose of this module is to empower students to critically evaluate current and emerging theories/views through regular class debates and other forms of critical thinking. This module also provides a broad theoretical foundation in preparation for future master's degree studies. This includes emphasising the nature of theory and the components of a meta-theoretical framework for a specific research question.

Corporate communication 781 (KPK 781)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	PGDip Communication Management PGDip Communication Management
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

- Corporate communication theory and research
- Corporate communication in the public and private sectors
- Corporate communication versus public relations
- Corporate communication cases

Commercial law 110 (KRG 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BSc Information and Knowledge Systems BCom BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Investment Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Mercantile Law
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

General introduction.
General principles of the law of contract: introduction to the law of contract; consensus; contractual capacity; legality and physical possibility of performance; formalities; parties to the contract; conditions and related legal concepts; special terms and the interpretation of contracts; breach of contract and the termination of the contractual relationship.

Commercial law 120 (KRG 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BSc Information and Knowledge Systems BCom BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Investment Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	Examination entrance to KRG 110
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department	Mercantile Law
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Law of purchase and sale; law of lease; credit agreements; law of agency; law of security.

Commercial law 200 (KRG 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BSc Information and Knowledge Systems BCom Accounting Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	KRG 120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Mercantile Law
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Company law, law concerning close corporations, law of partnerships, labour law, law of arbitration and transport, law of insurance, law concerning negotiable documents, law of insolvency, law of succession and trusts.

Specific contracts 220 (KTH 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	LLB BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Mercantile Law
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*For LLB and BCom specialising in law
(a) Law of purchase and sale
(b) Law of letting and hiring of things
(c) Law of agency
(d) Law of surety
(e) Law of letting and hiring of work

Law of contract 211 (KTR 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	LLB BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Private Law
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law
(a) General principles of the law of obligations
(b) Formation of the contract
(c) Content of the contract
(d) Interpretation of written contracts
(e) Breach of contract
(f) Remedies for breach of contract
(g) Termination of contractual obligations
(h) Drafting of contracts

Information and communications technology law 780 (KUB 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	KRG 110 or BER 210 or BER 310 or BER 410
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mercantile Law

Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

a) Introduction to the study of information and communications technology law:
– The place of information and communications technology law in the legal system
– The nature and scope of information and communications technology law
– Sources of information and communications technology law
– Inception and influence of the Internet
b) Regulation of the Internet:
– National/International
– Jurisdiction
c) Aspects of intellectual property law and the Internet
d) E-Commerce activities and the Internet:
– Aspects of jurisdiction and signing of contracts
– Dataprotection and encryption
– Liability of Internet service providers
-- Consumer Protection
e) Criminal liability in information and communications technology space
f) Constitutional aspects in information and communications technology space:
– The right to privacy/freedom of expression/information

Leadership and development 880 (LAD 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	30 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Leadership and governance 800 (LAG 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	30 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Year

Introduction to agricultural economics 210 (LEK 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BCom Statistics BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to financial management in agriculture: Farm management and agricultural finance, farm management information; analysis and interpretation of farm financial statements; risk and farm planning. Budgets: partial, break-even, enterprise, total, cash flow and capital budgets. Time value of money. Introduction to production and resource use: the agricultural production function, total physical product curve, marginal physical product curve, average physical product curve, stages of production. Assessing short-term business costs; Economics of short-term decisions. Economics of input substitution: Least-cost use of inputs for a given output, short-term least-cost input use, effects of input price changes. Least-cost input use for a given budget. Economics of product substitution. Product combinations for maximum profit. Economics of crop and animal production.

Agricultural economics 220 (LEK 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BCom Statistics BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	[LEK 210] or [EKN 113 and/or EKN 120]
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The agribusiness system; the unique characteristics of agricultural products; marketing functions and costs; market structure; historical evolution of agricultural marketing in South Africa. Marketing environment and price analysis in agriculture: Introduction to supply and demand analysis.
Marketing plan and strategies for agricultural commodities; market analysis; product management; distribution channels for agricultural commodities, the agricultural supply chain, the agricultural futures market.

Agricultural economics 310 (LEK 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BCom Statistics BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	[LEK 210 or EKN 110] and [EKN 120]
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Historical evolution of South African agricultural policy. Agriculture and the state: reasons for government intervention. Theoretical aspects of agricultural policy. Introduction to agricultural policy analysis. Welfare principles, pareto optimality. Macroeconomic policy and the agricultural sector. International agricultural trade.

Agricultural economics 320 (LEK 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCom Statistics BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	LEK 220, LEK 210
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The modern food and agribusiness system. Key drivers in the global context. Whole farm planning and budget development The financial analysis of farm financial, financial modelling, the financing decision: capital acquisition, creditworthiness, different capital sources, capital structures. The investment decision and working capital management. Value chains in agribusiness. Risk management. Strategic management and marketing principles in agribusiness. Operational management and human resources management. Business planning for agribusiness.

Agricultural market and price analysis 410 (LEK 410)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management BCom Agribusiness Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	LEK 220 and LEK 210
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module will focus on the fundamentals of demand, supply and agricultural price analysis. After providing an appropriate background in the theoretical concepts of demand and supply these basics will be applied in the generation of econometric simulation models. This will include the identification of supply and demand shifters as well as the elasticities, flexibilities, and impact multipliers. Practical experience in the formulation of these models will be attained from practical sessions. The student will submit a project in which he/she must analyse the demand or supply patterns of a commodity of his/her choice by generating an econometric model. Agricultural price analysis: price determination under different market structures followed by practical sessions on measuring market structures in various ways. This will include the calculation of market concentration. Price trend analysis and measurement of price changes by using indexes, and especially seasonal indexing. All of this will be supported by the relevant practical sessions.

Agricultural economics 415 (LEK 415)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management BCom Agribusiness Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	EKN 110, LEK 220 and WTW 134 or WTW 165
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Derivative instruments in agriculture: To prepare students for taking the SAFEX Agricultural Markets Division brokerage exam. Giving an in-depth knowledge on the importance of hedging. Giving an in-depth knowledge on designing and implementation of low/zero risk hedging strategies. Introduction to the mathematics of portfolio management and mathematical modelling of derivatives. Working knowledge of the mathematical relationships in the management of a hedged portfolio. Working knowledge on the applicable software for managing derivative portfolios. Introduction into the management of option portfolios. To expand the thinking on the uses of derivatives, by also dealing with the hedging of diesel cost, interest rates and weather events.

Agricultural economics 421 (LEK 421)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management BCom Agribusiness Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	LEK 410 and STK 210
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Price and production function analysis. Input -output, input -input and product -product relationships; profit maximization; the production process through time, economies of size; decision making in agriculture under risk and uncertain circumstances; linear programming.

Introduction to resource economics 424 (LEK 424)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management BCom Agribusiness Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	LEK 210
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module reviews the origins and evolution of natural and environmental resource economics and its present-day main paradigms. Sources of externalities and causes of environmental degradation are examined. An introduction to the concepts and methods backing the design and implementation of environmental policies are provided. Economic valuation of natural and environmental resources is introduced.

Advanced production economics 711 (LEK 711)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BComHons Agricultural Economics
Prerequisites	EKT 713 and MIE 780
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Advanced production economics
(a) Primal approach: Structure of the production technology and properties, elasticity of substitution, homogeneity and returns to scale, separability, estimation of technology parameters and testing hypothesis about properties, functional forms.
(b) Normative supply analysis: Applications of linear programming to farm supply decisions.
(c) Dual approach: The profit function, the cost function, duality and technology structure, estimation and hypothesis testing.
(d) Positive supply analysis: Econometric specification of output supply and factor demand, restrictions from technology structure (homogeneity, etc.), aggregate supply analysis.
(e) Risk and uncertainty: Mean-variance analysis applications in agricultural production, stochastic dominance; MOTAD and quadratic programming.

Agricultural marketing 713 (LEK 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BComHons Agricultural Economics BComHons Agricultural Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo

Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Agricultural marketing. The nature, development and conceptualisation of marketing and marketing study; the marketing environment, nationally and internationally; the functional and institutional approaches to marketing study; price discovery and margins; dynamics of agricultural and food marketing channels; competition and concentration on horizontal and vertical level; conflict and power relationships in agricultural marketing; economics of food consumption, consumer behaviour and consumer action; food market segmentation; food quality and branding, price, product, promotional and distributional policy; marketing analysis and planning. Global food marketing issues, contracting and changing global food retail patterns.

Agribusiness management 720 (LEK 720)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BAgricHons Rural Development BComHons Agricultural Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Strategic management in agriculture. Dynamics of agricultural management. Entrepreneurship. Environmental scanning. Productivity measurement and improvement thereof by the organisation of manpower, capital and financial sources. Business growth. Formulation and implementation of competitive strategy. Corporate governance, strategic analysis and strategic choice, strategy implementation, balanced scorecard.

Agricultural finance and risk management 722 (LEK 722)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BComHons Agricultural Economics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Agricultural finance. Economic theory underlying agricultural finance and agricultural finance institutions. Supply and demand of agricultural financial services. Servicing the farm and the agricultural business firm. Agricultural finance within the broader financial market in South and Southern Africa. Risk assessment and management. Risk in agricultural finance and mitigation strategies.

Agribusiness research report: Case study 777 (LEK 777)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BComHons Agricultural Economics BComHons Agricultural Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

In this module students have to select a specific agribusiness and analyse one key dimension of this business. This dimension could be: marketing programme, supply chain management, strategic plan, market analyses, etc. This component of the course should serve as an opportunity for students to identify prevalent problems in an agribusiness and to devise appropriate solutions. This module should have a practical onslaught with a case study approach. It is envisaged that the student will have to work in close cooperation with companies and professionals in the industry, with the written report as the final deliverable of the the case study.

International agricultural trade and policy 782 (LEK 782)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BComHons Agricultural Economics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

WTO/GATT-1994 and agricultural related Agreements and Understandings. Regionalism and trade blocks. International trade and economic development. South Africa's agricultural trade policy. Involvement in bilateral and plurilateral agreements. Application of international market analysis tools. International trade and tariff statistics, trade modelling, theory and familiarity in international and regional databases. The module covers the basic tools to understand what determines the flow of goods across countries, i.e. international trade, and applications to a number of topics of current interest, including the debate on globalisation, free trade agreements, the SA Current account and the medium run prospects for exchange rates.

Advanced rural finance 784 (LEK 784)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BComHons Agricultural Economics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Advanced rural finance. Economic theory underlying rural financial markets and institutions. Economic growth and financial services. Supply and demand of financial services in rural areas. Rural financial institutions and application to South and Southern Africa.

Agricultural project planning and appraisal 785 (LEK 785)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BComHons Agricultural Economics BComHons Agricultural Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

a) Project planning and priority setting (project concept to rural socioeconomic development, logical framework analysis, research priority setting methods, strategic planning, scenario planning).
b) Economic analysis of agricultural development projects through CBA (decision making in public and private sectors, financial, social and economic considerations; identification of Cs and Bs, valuation of Cs and Bs; project assessment criteria.
c) Monitoring, evaluation and impact assessment (process and program monitoring, MandE systems; causality, incrementality and the attribution problem; impacts assessment methodology.
d) Project management (scheduling, techniques for management, managing risk and uncertainty, monitoring performance
e) Welfare economics and political economy considerations (Pareto optimality, compensation tests, efficiency and distribution, politics of CBA, development projects vs. development policies, first vs. second best shadow prices, market failure)

Agricultural supply chain management 788 (LEK 788)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BComHons Agricultural Economics BComHons Agricultural Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Agricultural supply chain analysis. Explore the evolution of supply chain management in the global food industry. Establish the different ways in which supply chain management can provide a source of competitive advantage at industry level and for individual firms. Examine the crossfunctional and multidisciplinary nature of supply chain management as it applies in the global food industry. Introduce the core elements of the theoretical literature on supply chain management and consider applications in different sectors. Provide students with practical experience in applying the principles of supply chain management to the exploitation of a marketing opportunity, using case examples from the fresh produce and meat sectors. Provide students with practical experience of undertaking a supply chain audit, with a view to establishing an appropriate business strategy for a food manufacturing company.

Quantitative methods for agricultural and environmental policy 814 (LEK 814)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MSc Environmental Economics (Coursework) MPhil Agricultural Economics (Coursework)

Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Quantitative models for agricultural and environmental policy. This module will introduce students to applications of discrete choice and linear regression models to agricultural and environmental economics. These include demand systems, production functions and treatment effects/impact assessment models. The second part of the class will focus on mathematical programming and numerical methods including but not limited to multisector models, Input-output and programming models and social accounting matrices for consistent production planning, growth, income distribution and trade policy analysis. Computable general equilibrium models.

Partial equilibrium modelling and commodity market analysis 820 (LEK 820)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhil Agricultural Economics (Coursework) MPhil Agricultural Economics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	EKT 723 or LEK 810
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module focuses on the modelling of agricultural commodity markets, price determination, policy and trade. The main objective is to provide the basic theoretical principles and skills for partial-equilibrium model building and and opportunity to apply these skills. The approach will include:
1) Economic theory: The theoretical foundations of each modelling component of a typical commodity balance sheet and set of prices will be emphasised in the design and specification of models; price formation and model closure under alternative equilibrium pricing conditions
2) Applied research: Advanced steps in modelling will be emphasised. Throughout the module, applied modelling research will be conducted and presented to gain experience with methods discussed in class. The course applies economic theory and quantitative methods to analyse food and agricultural markets, price, trade and policy issues. The module examines problem formulation, model structure, estimation, and model evaluation applied to demand and supply and to trade and policy interventions.

Environmental valuation and policy 826 (LEK 826)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MSc Environmental Management (Coursework) MPhil Agricultural Economics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Environmental valuation and policy. This module will review the basic principles of microeconomic theory needed for understanding and analysis of environmental problems, introduce market and non-market techniques of valuation of natural resources and environmental services (hedonic pricing, contingent valuation, transport cost, willingness-to-pay, cost-based techniques, etc.), public goods and environmental externalities, property rights regimes and selection of appropriate environmental policy instruments for management of environmental externalities.

Agricultural science and technology policy 832 (LEK 832)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	Registration for at least a master's degree
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The basic definitions and concepts related to agricultural science policy. An overview of the trends in research investment, capacity development in the field of agricultural research, juxtaposed against the regional and international performance in this field. The application of concepts and methodologies used in project planning and management with respect to research evaluation and monitoring. Productivity analysis and its use in evaluating technological change, the determination of the RandD effects in terms of agricultural research and development. Case studies dealing with current topics in agricultural science policy highlighting the application of the methodologies learned.

Food policy 833 (LEK 833)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MAgric Rural Development
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	Registration for at least a master's degree
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The concept and interrelated causes of food insecurity (production, markets and socio-economic climate) and the global food economy. Household coping strategies and response to risk and shocks. Household dynamics (including livelihoods, purchasing behaviour and nutrition). Practical tools for programme and policy analysis and targeting. Evaluation of possible programme and policy options and their effectiveness in terms of achieving comprehensive and pro-poor growth.

Institutional economics 882 (LEK 882)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MSc Environmental Management (Coursework) MPhil Agricultural Economics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Institutional and behavioural economics. This module will expose students to the principles of the New Institutional Economics paradigm and how it can be utilized to improve the analysis of agricultural economic and agricultural development problems and issues. Major themes covered are: The agricultural development challenge: stylised features; new institutional economics: distinctive features and concepts; institutions and development: A historical and macro-perspective techno-economic characteristics and agricultural systems and products in poor countries; NIE analysis of markets and markets structures; the State: Political and institutional determinants of agricultural policy; collective action; transactions costs in smallholder agriculture; case studies.

Agricultural supply chain management 883 (LEK 883)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhil Agricultural Economics (Coursework) MPhil Agricultural Economics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Agricultural supply chain analysis. Explore the evolution of supply chain management in the global food industry. Establish the different ways in which supply chain management can provide a source of competitive advantage at industry level and for individual firms. Examine the crossfunctional and multidisciplinary nature of supply chain management as it applies in the global food industry. Introduce the core elements of the theoretical literature on supply chain management and consider applications in different sectors. Provide students with practical experience in applying the principles of supply chain management to the exploitation of a marketing opportunity, using case examples from the fresh produce and meat sectors. Provide students with practical experience of undertaking a supply chain audit, with a view to establishing an appropriate business strategy for a food manufacturing company.

The economics of natural resources 886 (LEK 886)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MSc Environmental Economics (Coursework) MPhil Agricultural Economics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	LEK 810 or equivalent
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The economics of natural resources. This course will introduce students to the techniques of optimisation overtime, optimal allocation and management of non-renewable and renewable resources, with case studies from Africa. The influence of property rights regimes on optimal natural resource use will also be stressed. The course consists of three main sections: Methods of dynamic optimisation; Theory of exhaustible and renewable resources and growth models; and Property rights and natural resource use with case studies from Africa.

Selected topics in environmental economics 887 (LEK 887)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPhil Agricultural Economics (Coursework) MPhil Agricultural Economics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	MIE 780 and EKT 713 or equivalents
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Selected topics in environmental economics. This module will introduce students to various issues of special importance in environmental economics and policy with special emphasis on international dimensions. Examples of key themes to be covered include trade and the environment, trans-boundary externalities, global public goods, multi-lateral environmental agreements, international aid, economic growth and environmental change, poverty and the environment, etc. The main objective of the module is to equip students with the appropriate tools for analysing the linkages between economic development, trade and globalization, poverty, economic and environmental policy and environmental change.

Dissertation: Agricultural economics 890 (LEK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MSc Environmental Economics (Coursework) MCom Agricultural Economics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Agricultural economics 898 (LEK 898)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Programmes	MPhil Agricultural Economics (Coursework) MPhil Agricultural Economics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Agricultural economics 990 (LEK 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Agricultural Economics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo
Period of presentation	Year

Local government finance 980 (LGF 980)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Linear models 710 (LMO 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BScHons Financial Engineering BComHons Mathematical Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 311, WST 312, WST 321 and WST 322
Contact time	1 lecture per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Projection matrices and sums of squares of linear sets. Estimation and the Gauss-Markov theorem. Generalised t- and F- tests.

Linear models 720 (LMO 720)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BScHons Financial Engineering BComHons Mathematical Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	LMO 710
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The singular normal distribution. Distributions of quadratic forms. The general linear model. Multiple comparisons. Analysis of covariance. Generalised linear models. Analysis of categorical data.

Language, life and study skills 133 (LST 133)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences BCom Extended programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	As for BSc Four-year programme and BCom Four-year programme
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Natural and Agricultural Sciences Deans Office
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In this module students use different information and time management strategies, build academic vocabulary, revise basic grammar concepts and dictionary skills, examine learning styles, memory and note-taking techniques, practise academic reading skills and explore basic research and referencing techniques, learn how to use discourse markers and construct definitions, and are introduced to paragraph writing. The work is set in the context of the students' field of study.

Language, life and study skills 143 (LST 143)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences BCom Extended programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	LST 133
Contact time	4 discussion classes per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Natural and Agricultural Sciences Deans Office
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

In this module students learn how to interpret and use visual literacy conventions. Students write more advance paragraphs, and also learn how to structure academic writing, how to refine their use of discourse markers and referencing techniques and how to structure their own academic arguments. Students' writing is expected to be rational, clear and concise. As a final assignment all aspects of the LST 133 and LST 143 modules are combined in a research assignment. In this project, students work in writing teams to produce a chapter on a career and to present an oral presentation of aspects of the chapter. The work is set in the context of the students' field of study.

Dissertation: Municipal administration 890 (MAD 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Municipal administration 897 (MAD 897)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Municipal administration 898 (MAD 898)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Year

Municipal administration 900 (MAD 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Municipal administration 990 (MAD 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Year

Sports psychology (1) 151 (MBK 151)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Sports psychology at first-year level is a general introductory module that orientates the student in sport psychology as a science. The module focuses on psychological principles and human behaviour in an exercise and sport context. This includes the study of sport and exercise behaviour, the psychology of coaching and exercise psychology.

Recreation and sports management (1) 152 (MBK 152)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
This module orientates students to the role and importance of scientific management of recreation and sport. Functions, roles, methods and techniques of the recreation or sports manager are studied.
The management functions of planning and organising are applied in detail to the recreation and sports industry.

Philosophy of sport 153 (MBK 153)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Philosophy of sport is a study of the theoretical frame of reference (nature) of the phenomenon and also a practical application to sport: the Olympic Games is used as exemplar.

Psychosocial aspects of recreation and sport 711 (MBK 711)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	27.00

Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The sociology of sport and recreation service delivery is studied in a national and international context. Motivations for desirable sport and recreation conduct are explained from a sport psychology perspective. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

Recreation and sports philosophy 714 (MBK 714)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BAHons Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The philosophy of sport and recreation examines the following themes: The history and basic philosophical principles of sport and recreation. Philosophic approaches to sport and recreation management. The future of and career perspectives on sport and recreation in the 21st century. Sportsmanship. Cheating and fair play in sport. Good competition and drug-enhanced performance. Sport and the technological image of man. Human dimensions of bodylines and their embodiment in sport and recreation. The nature of play and sport.

Municipal planning 700 (MBP 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Year

Medical biostatistics 800 (MBS 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MPharmMed
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Macroeconomics 780 (MEK 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics BComHons Econometrics BComHons Economics BComHons Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	1 seminar per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module will cover the core theoretical concepts of macroeconomics focussing specifically on labour and goods markets as well as intertemporal issues, such as capital markets. Topics will include economic growth, exogenous and endogenous, business cycles, monetary economics, stabilization policies and structural policies.

Macroeconomics 781 (MEK 781)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics BComHons Econometrics BComHons Economics
Prerequisites	MEK 780
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

As a follow-on to the first semester of macroeconomics MEK 780, this module will cover more advanced topics in macroeconomics, especially international finance and political economy. The role of money will also receive attention.

Multivariate techniques 720 (MET 720)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BComHons Statistics BComHons Statistics
Prerequisites	STK 310 and STK 320
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Estimation: methods of moments and maximum likelihood. Cramer-Rao inequality, mean squared error, loss and risk functions, Bayes estimators. Sufficient statistics, completeness, the exponential class. Tests of statistical hypothesis: power function, critical region and Neyman-Pearson lemma.

Municipal financial resource management 980 (MFR 980)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Employee health and safety 781 (MHB 781)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BComHons Human Resource Management BComHons Human Resource Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management

Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

- Legal aspects: the Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993
- The concepts “health” and “safety” in context
- A few important and specific aspects of industrial health
- Employee Aid Programmes (EAP)
- HIV/Aids
- Alcohol and drug dependence
- Management stress and burnout
- Traditional healers and employee health
- International management and employee health
- Examples of actual events related to employee health and safety

Career psychology 782 (MHB 782)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BComHons Human Resource Management BComHons Human Resource Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

- The career management model
- Career development and adult development stages
- The choice of, and entry into a career
- The early career
- Middle and later stages of career development
- Job stress
- Intersection between work and family
- Entrepreneurship
- Organisation contributions

Organisational development 783 (MHB 783)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BComHons Human Resource Management BComHons Human Resource Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

- Understand, evaluate and apply the concept, components and characteristics of organisational development and change
- Apply the knowledge and skills to explain organisational functioning and organisational changes
- Know and understand the nature of current and future changes that could impact on organisations, as well as the strategies that organisations can use to address these changes.
- Know and understand the organisational development process and evaluate and understand the role and use of change theories in the organisational development process
- Know, understand and be able to apply the various change theories (i.e. Lewin's planned change model, action research model, positive model, general model)
- Apply the knowledge and skills regarding organisational diagnoses in order to address problems and identify opportunities within the organisation
- Apply the knowledge and skills to evaluate organisational development strategies (at individual, group and organisational levels) and to intervene within organisations

Research report 795 (MHB 795)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BComHons Human Resource Management BComHons Human Resource Management
Prerequisites	Only for BComHons: Human Resource Management students
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

- Deliver a written research report of limited scope under supervision
- Conduct a systematic review of the literature

Human resource management/Industrial and organisational psychology practice 801 (MHB 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework) MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework) MCom Industrial Psychology (Coursework)

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

After completing this module, students should be able to:

- Define IOP and describe the work of an IOP.
- Distinguish between the different roles and practices of IOP.
- Identify key critical competencies required to be an effective IOP.
- Conceptualise a broad theoretical framework for how an IOP operates.
- Understand and explain the meaning of ethical work behaviour, ethical choice, and morality.
- Understand and explain the ethical role of the IOP in the workplace.
- Understand and explain ethical organisational issues and ways to establish ethical work conduct in the workplace.
- Understand and explain the role of SIOPSA and the HPCSA in governing the ethical conduct of IOPs.

Cross-cultural psychology 802 (MHB 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework) MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework) MCom Industrial Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

First, this module requires students to come to grips with the basic building blocks of the field of Cross-cultural Psychology. This is done by reviewing the relevant literature to develop an understanding of different kinds of theories and models in Cross-cultural Psychology. Second, students are required to build their own conceptual/mental models in the different areas of Cross-cultural Psychology and to have a thorough understanding of the nature and dynamics of Cross-cultural Psychology in the work context. Thirdly the module requires students to integrate contextualised theory and models of Cross-cultural Psychology and how they relate to the world of work.

Advanced assessment 803 (MHB 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	12.00
Programmes	MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework) MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework) MCom Industrial Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Students develop a conceptual and theoretical insight of AC practice by exploring the available scientific literature on AC. They need to know the guidelines that regulate AC practice (locally and internationally) and must have a good understanding of their implementation in the work context. Students also have to develop a practical AC for the work context where they apply AC theory and models, including the mixed-method design and trait activation theory, and have to develop their own competency model for a position, matrix grid and AC exercise. Finally, they must demonstrate how they understand the nuts and bolts of AC techniques and the practical application of the AC in an organisation.

Leadership 804 (MHB 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework) MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework) MCom Industrial Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The purpose is to provide students with an opportunity to:

- understand and critically evaluate the main leadership theories and to link this knowledge to leadership development requirements in the current world of work;
- identify and understand the genealogy of leadership development and different models, approaches and techniques for developing leaders and leadership capacity in organisations as well as the role of HR in structuring a leadership development strategy in an organisation;
- understand how to assess characteristics of individuals or other inherent characteristics that define a leader by exploring the role of intelligence, personality, attributes and even the dark side of leadership or destructive leadership; and
- interrogate gender and cultural influences on leadership behaviour and their implications for leadership development. interrogate gender and cultural influences on leadership behaviour and their implications for leadership development.

Strategic human resource management 805 (MHB 805)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework) MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework) MCom Industrial Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Students should be able to play a strategic partnership role in supporting and enabling an organisation's business strategies by:

- identifying organisational strategic human resource challenges;
- participating in strategic human resource management planning, aligned with an organisational business plan;
- advising on and solving strategic human resource management issues through constructive decision-making; and
- implementing SHRM interventions that add value to business

Dissertation: Human resources management 890 (MHB 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management

Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Human resources management 895 (MHB 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	84.00
Programmes	MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework) MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Cross-cultural psychology
Maintenance and implementation of cross-cultural psychology
Contemporary issues in cross-cultural psychology
Problem solving in cross-cultural issues in South African organisations

Mini-dissertation: Human resources management 898 (MHB 898)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Theory and practice of human resource management 901 (MHB 901)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Strategic human resource management 902 (MHB 902)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Human factors in aviation 903 (MHB 903)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Human resource management 990 (MHB 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	480.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis 995 (MHB 995)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Human Resource Management PhD Human Resource Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Management of international diplomacy 880 (MID 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	30 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Microeconomics 780 (MIE 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics BComHons Agricultural Economics BComHons Econometrics BComHons Economics BComHons Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Admission into relevant programme
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The core concepts of microeconomic theory will be the focus of the module, including: demand and supply, consumer theory, firm theory, markets and market structure, general equilibrium, information economics and behavioural economics. Applications of this theory will feature prominently.

Microeconomics 781 (MIE 781)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics BComHons Econometrics BComHons Economics
Prerequisites	MIE 780
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

As a follow-on to the first semester of microeconomics MIE 780, this module will enable the students to analyse relevant real-world situations by means of formal models which have become standard in Economic Theory. To this end, newsworthy economic events, e.g., bail-out decisions, speculative attacks etc., will be discussed. The theoretical focus of this module will be on concepts from general equilibrium theory, game theory, and information economics.

Change dynamics 802 (MKB 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework) MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework) MCom Industrial Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Students are required to study the theory behind change dynamics and to create a practical and applicable framework in order to:

- understand the 'changing world' from a systems perspective;
- develop insight into the changes that occur within individuals and organisations;
- motivate the necessity to understand planned change within organisations; and
- gain insight into the dynamics, emotions and experiences, and drivers of change
- Having fulfilled the above requirements, students will be able to:
- fundamentally understand change and change dynamics;
- evaluate change interventions in organisations; and
- lead change interventions in an organisation.

Music technology 700 (MTZ 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	72.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Music
Period of presentation	Year

Module content
A foundation of music technology tailored towards educational or professional needs of the musician/technologist.

Multivariate analysis 710 (MVA 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BScHons Financial Engineering BComHons Mathematical Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 311, WST 312, WST 321and WST 322
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Matrix algebra. Some multivariate measures. Visualising multivariate data. Multivariate distributions. Samples from multivariate normal populations. The Wishart distribution. Hotelling's T^2 statistic. Inferences about mean vectors.

Multivariate analysis 720 (MVA 720)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BScHons Financial Engineering BComHons Mathematical Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	MVA 710
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The matrix normal distribution, correlation structures and inference of covariance matrices. Discriminant analysis. Principal component analysis. The biplot. Multidimensional scaling. Exploratory factor analysis. Confirmatory Factor analysis and structural equation models.

Statistical learning 880 (MVA 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MSc Mathematical Statistics (Coursework) MCom Mathematical Statistics (Coursework) MCom Statistics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Supervised and unsupervised methods, including computational methods, within the broader context of data mining. Supervised learning. Linear methods for Regression, Classification and Prediction. Basis Expansions, Regularisation, Smoothing, Additive models and Support Vector Machines.
Unsupervised learning: Clustering, principal components, dimensional reduction. Data methods: Organisation of data and exploratory data analysis.

Municipal financial resource management 980 (NFR 980)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Research report: Sport and recreation 701 (NME 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BAHons Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module makes use of the textbook by Thomas, JR, Nelson, JK and Silverman, SJ, 2010, Research Methods in Physical Activity, as the basis for research in sport and recreation. The subsections of this module are qualitative research, quantitative research and statistics. The student has the opportunity to demonstrate an understanding of the module through the medium of a research proposal, a research manuscript, a written examination and a research project presentation.

Research methodology 702 (NME 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BAdminHons Public Administration and Management BAdminHons Public Administration and Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

- Qualitative research
- Quantitative research
- Reseach design in Public Administration
- A three worlds perspective on research
- Surveys and interview data collection technique
- Sampling and sampling design
- Ethical issues in social research
- Data analysis in qualitative research
- Data analysis in quantitative research
- Preparation and submission of research proposal

Research methodology 703 (NME 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BComHons Marketing Management BComHons Marketing Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content
The focus in this module will be teaching on some of the fundamental processes, principles and techniques necessary to conduct and interpret empirical research in a business context.

Research methodology 704 (NME 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BComHons Business Management BComHons Business Management
Prerequisites	STK 110
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content
The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the nature and the role of research in a business enterprise so that they will be able to conduct and utilise research.
Study themes:
• The role of research in an enterprise;
• Conceptualisation and the scientific thinking process;
• The research process;
• Research planning and design;
• Data gathering and analysis and
• Reporting of research results.

Research methodology 707 (NME 707)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BComHons Human Resource Management BComHons Human Resource Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The module covers quantitative data analysis and the basic principles of qualitative inquiry with interviews and thematic analysis. For quantitative data analysis, students learn how to select appropriate descriptive and inferential statistics, conduct the analysis using SPSS interpret results in terms of statistical and practical significance. Introductory scale development statistics, including Cronbach's alpha, Exploratory Factor Analysis and Confirmatory Factor Analysis are also reviewed. For qualitative inquiry, students reflect on their own interview practice to develop their interviewing skills. They complete a small qualitative research project and report their findings in an infographic. Emphasis is in this part of the module falls on trustworthiness issues, while ethics, sampling and data collection with interviews are also covered in detail. The module as a whole is based on the principles of research in practice, and all components are executed practically.

Research methodology 726 (NME 726)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Entrepreneurship PGDip Entrepreneurship
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economic and Management Sciences Deans Office
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Strong emphasis on market research, quantification of the market but also a basis for academic publications and a doctorate.

Research methodology 801 (NME 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MPA Public Infrastructure Management (Coursework) MPA (Coursework) MPA Public Infrastructure Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 contact week per year
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

- Research design
- Conceptualisation and measurement
- Operationalisation
- The logic of sampling
- Surveys

Research proposal to be submitted during year one and a supervisor will be allocated. Candidate to identify one of the specified areas (energy, water, sanitation or roads and transport) to conduct the research within a managerial and administrative context.

Research methodology 804 (NME 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PhD Business Management MCom Business Management MPhil Business Management Responsible Leadership (Coursework) MPhil Business Management Strategic Management (Coursework) MPhil Business Management Supply Chain Management (Coursework) MPhil Entrepreneurship (Coursework) PhD Business Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Strong emphasis on market research, quantification of the market but also a basis for academic publications and a doctorate.

Extended assignment 805 (NME 805)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Year

Research methodology 806 (NME 806)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework) MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Research methods and techniques.

Research process 811 (NME 811)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MPhil Communication Management (Coursework) MPhil Communication Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Research process 812 (NME 812)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	18.00
Prerequisites	Only for students admitted to the MPhil degree in Marketing Research
Contact time	1 full contact day 5 times per semester
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to marketing research in general and to qualitative and quantitative marketing research approaches in particular. The module also provides an overview of the typical process to be followed in planning and executing a marketing research project.

Research article 841 (NME 841)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	100.00
Programmes	MPhil Communication Management (Coursework) MPhil Communication Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Year

Research article 842 (NME 842)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Prerequisites	Only for students admitted to the MPhil degree in Marketing Research
Contact time	2 full contact day 5 times per semester
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Study guidance to and facilitation of students in the conducting of their research output and the writing of their research articles.

Research methodology 901 (NME 901)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Financial Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Applied research 801 (NMK 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework) MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework) MCom Industrial Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

- Approaches to research
- Qualitative research
- Special types of research studies
  Evaluation research
  Instrument research
  Questionnaire development
  Programme development
  Quantitative data analysis

Research methods 986 (NMK 986)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Research article 800 (NVA 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	84.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Public management 220 (OBR 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 days - 8 hours per day
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Dissertation: Public management 890 (OBR 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MPhil Public Policy MPhil Public Policy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Year

Public management 900 (OBR 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Year

Business management 114 (OBS 114)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BCom BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Financial Sciences BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Marketing Management BCom Statistics BCom Supply Chain Management

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	May not be included in the same curriculum as OBS 155
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to business management as a science; the environment in which the enterprise operates; the field of business, the mission and goals of an enterprise; management and entrepreneurship. Responsible leadership and the role of a business in society. The choice of a form of enterprise; the choice of products and/or services; profit and cost planning for different sizes of operating units; the choice of location; the nature of production processes and the layout of the plant or operating unit.
Introduction to and overview of general management, especially regarding the five management tasks: strategic management; contemporary developments and management issues; financial management; marketing and public relations. Introduction to and overview of the value chain model; management of the input; management of the purchasing function; management of the transformation process with specific reference to production and operations management; human resources management and information management; corporate governance and black economic empowerment (BEE).

Business management 124 (OBS 124)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Economics BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Financial Sciences BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Law BCom Marketing Management BCom Statistics BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	Admission to the examination in OBS 114

Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The nature and development of entrepreneurship; the individual entrepreneur and characteristics of South African entrepreneurs. Creativity and innovation, opportunity finding and exploitation. The business plan and resource requirements are explored. Getting started (business start up). Exploring different routes to entrepreneurship: entering a family business, buying a franchise, home-based business and the business buyout. This semester also covers how entrepreneurs can network and find support in their environments. Case studies of successful entrepreneurs - also South African entrepreneurs - are studied.

Business management 133 (OBS 133)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences BCom Extended programme
Prerequisites	Only available to BCom (Four-year programme) students
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 3 lectures per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to Business Management as a science, the environment in which the enterprise operates, the field of business, the mission and goals of an enterprise, management and entrepreneurship. The choice of a form of enterprise, the choice of products and/or services, profit and cost planning for different sizes of operating units, the choice of location, the nature of production processes and the layout of the plant or operating unit.

Business management 143 (OBS 143)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences BCom Extended programme
Prerequisites	OBS 133; Only available to BCom (Four-year programme) students
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 3 lectures per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management

Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to and overview of general management, especially regarding the five management tasks, strategic management, contemporary developments and management issues, financial management, marketing, public relations. (Note: For marketing students, marketing is replaced by financial management, and public relations by small business management.)
Introduction to and overview of the value chain model, management of the input,
management of the purchasing function, management of the transformation process with specific reference to production and operations management, human resources management, and information management; corporate governance and black economic empowerment (BEE).

Business management 210 (OBS 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Law BCom Marketing Management BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Logistics management
The role of logistics in an enterprise; definition and scope of customer service; electronic and other logistics information systems; inventory management; materials management with special reference to Japanese systems; management of the supply chain. Methods of transport and transport costs; types and costs of warehousing; electronic aids in materials handling; cost and price determination of purchases; organising for logistics management; methods for improving logistics performance.

Entrepreneurship 213 (OBS 213)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00

Programmes	BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Entrepreneurship
Prerequisites	OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other. Only available to BCom (Entrepreneurship) students
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Only for BCom (Entrepreneurship) students
Creativity, innovation and identification of opportunities: the role of creativity; techniques to facilitate creativity; barriers to creativity; creative versus critical thinking.
Creative problem-solving and identification of opportunities: identification of opportunities; development of ideas; evaluation and prioritising of ideas, ideation and design thinking.
Reinforcement of personal attributes: personal attributes and actions to facilitate creativity; enhancement of intuitive abilities. Translation of ideation, design thinking and prototyping towards the process of innovation.

Supply chain management 216 (OBS 216)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCom Supply Chain Management BCom Supply Chain Management
Prerequisites	OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other. Only available to BCom (Option: Supply Chain Management) students
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Only for BCom (Option: Supply Chain Management) students
The role of purchasing in the supply chain, decisionmaking in purchasing, the purchasing process, markets and products, purchasing intelligence, outsourcing and risk management, sourcing strategy, new product development and quality control, purchasing performance management, supplier assessment, negotiating techniques and facilities management and buying of services.

Business management 220 (OBS 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00

Programmes	BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Law BCom Marketing Management BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Project management: Introduction
Project management concepts; needs identification; the project, the project manager and the project team; types of project organisations; project communication and documentation.
Planning and control: planning, scheduling and schedule control of projects; resource considerations and allocations; cost planning and performance evaluation.

Entrepreneurship 223 (OBS 223)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Entrepreneurship
Prerequisites	OBS 213 GS. Only available to BCom (Entrepreneurship) students
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Only for BCom (Entrepreneurship) students
Feasibility and business modelling, taking ideation to market. Market research and feasibility. Designing business models aligned with the market realm. Value-to-customer building and business efficiency development.

Supply chain management 226 (OBS 226)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCom Supply Chain Management BCom Supply Chain Management
Prerequisites	OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other. Only available to BCom (Option: Supply Chain Management) students
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Only for BCom (Option: Supply Chain Management) students
Operations strategy and competitiveness; process analysis, product design and process selection; manufacturing; services; total quality management; operations reengineering; supply chain strategy; capacity management; just-in-time systems; forecasting; aggregate sales and operation planning; inventory control; operational scheduling; material requirements planning and theory of constraints.

Business management 310 (OBS 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom BCom Business Management BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Law BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Human resource management and development
The environment in which human resource management takes place; job analysis; strategic human resource planning; equal employment opportunities; planning and management of training; development and careers; functioning in a global environment.
Negotiation and collective bargaining
The nature of negotiation; preparation for negotiation; negotiating for purposes of climate creation; persuasive communication; handling conflict and aggression; specialised negotiation and collective bargaining in the South African context.

Entrepreneurship 313 (OBS 313)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Entrepreneurship
Prerequisites	OBS 114,124 and 213 with admission to the examination in OBS 223. Only available to BCom (Entrepreneurship) students
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Only for BCom (Entrepreneurship) students
The practice of starting up by applying the lean start-up principles; Understanding the realm and elements of the pre- and start-up process; Incubation and commercialisation within the entrepreneurial process. International exposure towards expanding business footprint (virtual entrepreneurial team collaboration).

Supply chain management 316 (OBS 316)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BCom Supply Chain Management BCom Supply Chain Management
Prerequisites	OBS 114, OBS 124 with admission to the examination in OBS 216 and OBS 226. Only available to BCom (Option: Supply Chain Management) students
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Only for BCom (Option: Supply Chain Management) students
The transport environment; model selection and intermodel combinations; fundamental transport economics; transport planning; transport operations; transport legislation; transport strategies; warehouse methodologies; warehouse location and design; material handling equipment; warehouse operations; key performance indications and performance requirements.

Business management 320 (OBS 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom BCom Business Management BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Law BCom Marketing Management BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Strategic management analysis and formulation
Basic concepts; formulation of mission; policy and objectives; external evaluation of the business environment; internal evaluation of the enterprise; including intellectual assets; the formulation and development of a strategic plan.
Strategic management implementation
The role of management in strategy implementation; budgets as instrument in the implementation process; leading processes of change within enterprises; supporting policies, procedures and information systems for implementation in the various functional areas; evaluation and control of implementation.

Entrepreneurship 323 (OBS 323)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Entrepreneurship
Prerequisites	Admission to the examination in OBS 313. Only available to BCom (Entrepreneurship) students

Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Only for BCom (Entrepreneurship) students
Advanced entrepreneurship. Exponential growth orientation and entrepreneurial venturing alignment. Business plan for growth: design, formulation and presentation. Financing options and modelling for the entrepreneurial venture towards fast growth.

Supply chain management 326 (OBS 326)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BCom Supply Chain Management BCom Supply Chain Management
Prerequisites	OBS 316 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Only for BCom (Option: Supply Chain Management) students
Corporate alignments; competitive positioning; customer service design; strategy design; channel strategy; network design; supply chain relationships; supply chain desig; supplier alignment; operations alignment; distribution alignment; demand alignment and logistics information systems.

International business management 359 (OBS 359)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSc Information and Knowledge Systems BCom Business Management BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Marketing Management BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	OBS 114 or OBS 124 with admission to the examination in the other
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to international management
International business management; the process of internationalisation; growth in international trade and investment; the evolution of multinational enterprises; management perspectives on international trade and international trade theories; international trade regulation; economic integration; the formation of trading blocks, and free-trade areas.
The international business environment
The cultural environment of international business; the political and legal environments as well as the economic environment of international business; the international monetary system; the foreign exchange market; and international capital markets.

International business management 369 (OBS 369)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSc Information and Knowledge Systems BCom Business Management BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	Admission to the exam in OBS 359
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

International financial management
Purpose, scope and principles of international financial management; international cashflow management; foreign exchange risk and foreign exchange risk management; international investment and financing decisions; import and export management; import and export financing, and international purchasing and sourcing.
International management, leadership and market entry
International management and leadership; dimensions of strategic international human resource management; international market entry and introduction to international marketing strategy, and future perspectives on Southern Africa as an emerging market.

Contemporary management and leadership 700 (OBS 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	PGDip Integrated Reporting PGDip Integrated Reporting
Prerequisites	OBS 320
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Objective of the module:
The purpose of the module is to develop the management and leadership skills of students so that they can make effective decisions where amongst others; ethics, motivation, innovation and change aspects of a typical business enterprise are concerned.
Study themes:
• Managers and managing;
• Ethics, social responsibility and diversity;
• The manager as decision maker;
• The manager as a planner and strategist;
• Managing organisational structure;
• Organisational control and culture;
• The manager as a person;
• Motivation;
• Leadership;
• Groups and teams and
• Communication.

Integrated reporting: Assurance 701 (OBS 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Integrated Reporting PGDip Integrated Reporting
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 lectures
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module will focus on the role and responsibility of assurance providers for the assurance of Integrated Reports. To accommodate non-accounting students, the module will firstly investigate the basic principles of auditing before applying these principles in a sustainability assurance environment. Finally, the challenges that integrated reporting poses to assurance providers will be investigated from practical and academic perspectives.

Integrated reporting: Frameworks 702 (OBS 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	PGDip Integrated Reporting PGDip Integrated Reporting
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	5 lectures
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module will focus on the role and responsibility of assurance providers for the assurance of Integrated Reports. To accommodate non-accounting students, the module will firstly investigate the basic principles of auditing before applying these principles in a sustainability assurance environment. Finally, the challenges that integrated reporting poses to assurance providers will be investigated from practical and academic perspectives.

Contemporary management and leadership 781 (OBS 781)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	OBS 320
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Objective of the module:
The purpose of the module is to develop the management and leadership skills of students so that they can make effective decisions where amongst others; ethics, motivation, innovation and change aspects of a typical business enterprise are concerned.
Study themes:
• Managers and managing;
• Ethics, social responsibility and diversity;
• The manager as decision maker;
• The manager as a planner and strategist;
• Managing organisational structure;
• Organisational control and culture;
• The manager as a person;
• Motivation;
• Leadership;
• Groups and teams and
• Communication.

Research report 790 (OBS 790)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BComHons Business Management BComHons Business Management
Prerequisites	NME 704
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module requires learners to demonstrate the ability to conduct independent research by conducting research on a relevant topic and writing an academic article for publication in an accredited academic journal.

Providing assurance on integrated reports – Legislative framework 791 (OBS 791)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module will focus on the role and responsibility of auditors for the review of Integrated Reporting process and the control environment. To gain a strong understanding of assurance processes and the ability to apply AA1000AP and AA100AS principles in the context of regulatory and statutory requirements. To impart required competence to understand materiality from identification and prioritisation and to become a credible assurance practitioner – including basic interviewing techniques, reporting on findings and monitoring corrective action.

Reporting framework 792 (OBS 792)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module offers knowledge and skills in best practice corporate responsibility tools and standards ensuring a strong understanding of stakeholder engagement, integrated reporting and the ability to apply reporting guidelines with improved strategic capabilities in the field of integrated reporting and enable participants to develop, validate and communicate their competence in a systematic manner improve stakeholder confidence in the expertise of integrated reporting.

Strategy and leadership 811 (OBS 811)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MPhil Business Management Strategic Management (Coursework) MPhil Business Management Responsible Leadership (Coursework) MPhil Business Management Strategic Management (Coursework) MPhil Business Management Supply Chain Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	OBS 320 or equivalent
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Key concepts and principles of strategy, generic strategies, specific strategies, strategy practices, Formulation, Implementation and measurement of strategy, Environmental (Context) analysis and internal resource analysis. Basic concepts of leadership, styles and approaches to leadership with relevance to strategy of the business. Current trends in leadership research. Responsible leadership thinking and application.

Advanced concepts in strategic management 812 (OBS 812)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MPhil Business Management Strategic Management (Coursework) MPhil Business Management Strategic Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	OBS 811
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The focus is on advanced concepts of strategic management. Concepts that drive the frontiers of strategic management in practice, academia and research are explored. Such as: Advanced concepts in strategy; Strategic Liabilities; Blue ocean strategy; Turnaround / Renewal; Mergers; Acquisitions; Emergent vs deliberate strategy; Entrepreneurial strategy. “Strategy as practice” is important as focus area and approach. A deeper level of understanding is sought combined with integration of all venture functions and selected subjects.

Applied strategic management 813 (OBS 813)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MPhil Business Management Strategic Management (Coursework) MPhil Business Management Strategic Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The strategy as practice approach drives this course. The selected approach is that of the consultant to the venture. Students are required to identify a company where the project is executed. Focus is on analysis through research, formulation through interactive facilitation and implementation through processes. Finally a review of the benefits to the venture is done post execution.

Supply chain management 817 (OBS 817)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MPhil Business Management Supply Chain Management (Coursework) MPhil Business Management Supply Chain Management (Coursework)

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module is devoted to fundamental supply chain management theory. Students will be expected to read a broad selection of published papers and write their own research papers. Students will be graded through coursework and tests, as well as on their research papers.

Contemporary issues in supply chain management 818 (OBS 818)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MPhil Business Management Supply Chain Management (Coursework) MPhil Business Management Supply Chain Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module entails an evaluation of the most recent developments in supply chain management, including recent research contributions in the field. Students will be expected to read a broad selection of published papers and write their own research papers to be presented in a colloquium. Students will be graded through coursework and tests, as well as on their research papers.

Responsible leadership 819 (OBS 819)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MPhil Business Management Responsible Leadership (Coursework) MPhil Business Management Responsible Leadership (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module critically analysis individual and collective leadership responsibility with a particular emphasis on business leadership and its role in shaping a sustainable future. The aim of the module is to develop an appreciation for the emerging theories on leadership and alternative views on the role and nature of leadership. Some of the topics covered within this module include: An introduction to the philosophy of business with a view to a fundamental revaluation of the dominant neoliberal world view and the concomitant economisation of individual and collective life; The ethical roles and responsibilities of modern corporations and their leaders; responsible leadership qualities.
An explicit transdisciplinary approach will be followed but the module will be anchored in a framework for reflective and critical practice.

Business in society 820 (OBS 820)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MPhil Business Management Responsible Leadership (Coursework) MPhil Business Management Responsible Leadership (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The aim of this module is to develop an understanding of the role of business in a complex multi-stakeholder society. The module will reflect on the state of major sustainability systems (natural environment, society and economy) and the role and impact of business on those. Some of the topics covered within this module include: politics and business, sustainable development, environmental sustainability, social justice, corporate citizenship, systems thinking and reflective practice.
An explicit transdisciplinary approach will be followed but the module will be anchored in a framework for reflective and critical practice.

Dissertation: Business Management 890 (OBS 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	160.00
Programmes	MCom Business Management MCom Business Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Research article 898 (OBS 898)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	90.00
Programmes	MPhil Business Management Strategic Management (Coursework) MPhil Business Management Responsible Leadership (Coursework) MPhil Business Management Strategic Management (Coursework) MPhil Business Management Supply Chain Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Year

Research proposal: Leadership 900 (OBS 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
Programmes	PhD Leadership PhD Leadership
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Year

Business management 910 (OBS 910)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Year

Leadership 911 (OBS 911)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Year

Strategy 912 (OBS 912)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Year

International business management 913 (OBS 913)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Year

Supply chain management 914 (OBS 914)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Year

E-commerce 915 (OBS 915)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Business management 990 (OBS 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Business management 995 (OBS 995)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Business Management PhD Business Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The candidate will complete his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor, and submit the thesis as soon as it complies with the regulations of the University. A public defence of the thesis and an article for publication is part of the prerequisites of completing the degree. The research component (thesis and concept article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

Thesis: Leadership 996 (OBS 996)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Leadership PhD Leadership
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Year

Public organisation studies 110 (ODM 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BAdmin Public Management Public Administration
Prerequisites	Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students
Contact time	3 days - 8 hours per day

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.
Development of organisation theory – from classical to contemporary theories. Organisation structure and design. Implementation of organisational functions including departmentalisation, coordination, span of control, unity of command, centralisation and decentralisation, authority and control. Public organisational dynamics and behaviour including establishing the organisational culture, individual differences in the workplace, motivating the public sector employee, group and team dynamics, communication, power and empowerment and public leadership skills.

Entrepreneurial law 320 (ODR 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	LLB BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Mercantile Law
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*For LLB and BCom specialising in law
(a) Company law
(b) Law relating to close corporations
(c) Partnership law

Auditing 200 (ODT 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	32.00
Programmes	BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Accounting Sciences
Prerequisites	FRK 100 or FRK 101
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Auditing

Period of presentation	Year

Module content

History of auditing: the concept ''profession''. The theory, including the postulates in auditing. Most important concepts, selected sections of the Companies Act which are prescribed by the Public Accountants' and Auditors' Board (PAAB) and the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). Publications of the SAICA and the PAAB. Principles of auditing, the audit process. Internal control and system design and evaluation.

Auditing 300 (ODT 300)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Accounting Sciences
Prerequisites	ODT 200
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Application of statistical sampling methods in auditing. Sections of the Companies Act and the Closed Corporation Act prescribed by the PAAB and the SAICA. Publications of the SAICA, the PAAB and selected international auditing standards. The audit process. Internal control and system design and evaluation. Test of controls. Auditing and controls in an electronic data-processing environment.

Auditing 700 (ODT 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	BComHons Accounting Sciences BComHons Accounting Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

Auditing 701 (ODT 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module covers the four (4) phases of the Audit Process namely pre-engagement, planning, further procedures and completion and reporting. The theory and underlying principles of each of the four phases addressed in this module is based on the International Standard of Auditing (ISA's) as pre-scribed by SAICA's Competency Framework, specifically with regards to the Auditing and Assurance and partially the Strategy, Risk Management and Governance competencies.
During the pre-engagement phase focus is placed on the SAICA Code of Professional Conduct, King III Report and Code on Governance in South Africa, Companies Act, 2008 and the Auditing Profession Act.
The planning phase of the audit addresses internal controls in manual as well as computerised environments, complex computer systems (consisting of Electronic Data Interchange, Electronic Fund Transfers, Enterprise Resource Planning and Client Relationship Management) as well as tests of controls to test the operating effectiveness of these controls for possible reliance by the auditor. The auditor's strategy and audit plan of an audit of financial statements.
During the further procedure phase the students are exposed to the different business cycles within retail, manufacturing, services or financial services operations and how to obtain audit assurance on the different line items included in the entity's financial statements. Computer Assisted Audit Techniques, Money Laundering and other relevant legislation is also addressed as part of this phase.
The Completion and Reporting phase deals with the completion and reporting requirements of the ISA's relevant to an audit of financial statements. A basic understanding of the other types of assurance, review and compilation engagements also forms part of this phase.
The content and knowledge levels of this module are annually revised based on the Auditing examinable pronouncements for SAICA's Initial Test of Competence.

Auditing 705 (ODT 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	PGDip Accounting Sciences PGDip Accounting Sciences
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

Auditing 810 (ODT 810)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

Dissertation: Auditing 890 (ODT 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MCom Auditing MCom Auditing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Year

Auditing 900 (ODT 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Auditing 990 (ODT 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Auditing PhD Auditing
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Auditing
Period of presentation	Year

Organised local government (Special readings) 980 (OLG 980)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Public management 110 (OPB 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BAdmin Public Management Public Administration
Prerequisites	Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.
Contact time	3 days - 8 hours per day
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.
Development of management and public management. Importance of and need for effective management. Management theories. Public management environment. Public leadership theories. Leadership challenges. Creating an enabling public leadership environment.

Public management 210 (OPB 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	22.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BAdmin Public Management Public Administration
Prerequisites	Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.
Contact time	3 days - 8 hours per day
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.
Public management functions including planning, organising, leading and control. Public management challenges in the South African public sector. The role of the public sector junior and senior manager in a developmental landscape.

Public management 310 (OPB 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BAdmin Public Management Public Administration
Prerequisites	Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.
Contact time	3 days - 8 hours per day
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.
Students are exposed to specific modern public management techniques aimed at effective management and performance, including business process re-engineering, total quality management and service orientation. The focus is on quantitative techniques such as decision trees, scheduling, controlling charts, simulation and network techniques, as well as on qualitative techniques such as think tanks, task teams and management by exception. Building an innovative public sector organisation - the reengineering approach to management. Total Quality Management.

Organisational change 880 (ORC 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	30 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Organisational behaviour (Overview) 884 (ORG 884)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Organisational behaviour (Individual and organisation) 910 (ORG 910)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Organisational behaviour (Group and organisation) 911 (ORG 911)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Organisational behaviour (The evolving organisation) 912 (ORG 912)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Organisational behaviour (Managing organisational behaviour) 913 (ORG 913)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Organisational behaviour 980 (ORG 980)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 8 seminars per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Organisational behaviour (Organisational forms) 982 (ORG 982)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Organisational behaviour (Individual and organisation) 983 (ORG 983)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Organisational behaviour (Organisational development) 986 (ORG 986)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Thesis: Organisational behaviour 990 (ORG 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Organisational Behaviour PhD Organisational Behaviour
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Organisational behaviour (Seminar) 996 (ORG 996)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Public economics 880 (OWE 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MCom Economics (Coursework) MCom Econometrics (Coursework) MCom Economics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	OWE 780
Contact time	1 other contact session per week, 2 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Economics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Development communication 780 (OWK 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BComHons Communication Management BComHons Communication Management
Prerequisites	Only for BComHons: Communication students
Contact time	1 lecture per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

In terms of the primary learning outcomes of the module the student will be able to:

- disseminate information from relevant theories, models and paradigms of Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) and Development Communication;
- apply scientific reasoning to critically evaluate existing corporate social responsibility and development communication case studies and lessons learnt from them;
- understand the importance of the strategic management of corporate social responsibility;
- work effectively with others as a member of a group;
- work effectively as an individual during self-study;
- stimulate cross-functional communication and management abilities;
- demonstrate and understand that the world is a set of related systems and that problem-solving does not exist in isolation;
- understand the importance of sustainable development for companies; and
- evaluate an actual South African case study around a particular social responsibility/development project.

Developmental communication 880 (OWK 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Public policy analysis and problem solving 800 (OXA 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	MPA Public Infrastructure Management (Coursework) MPA (Coursework) MPA Public Infrastructure Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 contact week per year
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

- Key concepts in public policy formulation and implementation
- Participants (role players) in policy formulation
- Key concepts in public policy analysis and implementation
- Ethics and policy analysis
- Approaches to policy analysis (A typology) Models for policy analysis
- Policy analysis as a process: A general overview
- Policy analysis as a process: Identifying problems and determining objectives for research
- Policy analysis as a process: Cost effectiveness, alternative options and determination of cost Forecasting and policy analysis
- Methods and techniques in policy analysis: An overview Acceptance and implementations of policy proposals Monitoring and evaluation of policy outcomes
- Pitfalls and limitations of policy analysis
- Design sectoral specific policies to achieve policy objectives
- Direct and control the implementation of sectoral specific policy and limitations of policy analysis
- Problem solving and techniques

Public administration 112 (PAD 112)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module in public administration is designed specifically to assist students in understanding the role of public administration in a modern state, the unique characteristics of public administration, the schools and approaches in public administration and introducing the various generic administrative functions. The discipline of public administration has developed rapidly and by implication, has changed and shifted its paradigm over the years. The purpose of this module is to introduce public administration to the student as a field of study that makes a significant contribution to the effective administration and management of government institutions.

Public administration 122 (PAD 122)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00

Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	PAD 112 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module in public administration will introduce the constitutional framework pertaining to public administration. The South African system of government, the functions, role and powers of the executive, legislative and judicial branches of government as well as the functioning of the three spheres of government will be discussed. The module will enable the student to understand how and where public administration is practiced.

Public administration 212 (PAD 212)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	PAD 112 or PAD 122 with a GS in the other
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module in public administration constitutes an in-depth analysis of the generic administrative functions, including, policy making, organising, financing, staffing and control. Students will thus be equipped with knowledge and skills related to government strategic planning, policy-making and decision-making, budgeting, public procurement, human resource management functions and employment legislation impacting on human resources within public organisations.

Public administration 222 (PAD 222)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	PAD 212 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module in public administration introduces the student to the process of planning, executing and evaluating research in the public sector. Students will be enabled to identify, plan, execute and present a research project. This is a service learning module and as such students will be expected to complete approximately 15 hours service learning and submit a portfolio as part of their formal assessment.

Public administration 312 (PAD 312)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	PAD 112, PAD 122, PAD 212 or PAD 222 with a GS in the other
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module in public administration is designed specifically to assist students to have a better understanding regarding the depth, origin and development of ethics in public service and administration. The emphasis here is on building responsive public servants whose duties and responsibilities do not only encourage the effective and efficient functioning of public organisations in an aim to facilitate better service delivery to all, but also apply ethical personal and organisational codes and standards in their daily operational activities. The purpose of this module is to enable the student to apply, synthesise and abstract theory into practice for a better public service of the future.

Public administration 322 (PAD 322)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BPolSci Political Studies BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	PAD 312 GS
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module on public administration is designed to broaden the view of students on the understanding of the origin and development of administrative systems. The emphasis is on the practical application of knowledge to problems of developing societies. Increasing global interdependence require scholarly interest in comparative public administration. A motivating force for comparative Public administration is the search for discovering regularities in administrative processes and behaviours throughout the human experience, irrespective of place and time.

Public administration and management theories: selected topics 801 (PAD 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MPA Public Infrastructure Management (Coursework) MPA (Coursework) MPA Public Infrastructure Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 contact week per year
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

- Development of Public Administration as a practice
- Relationship between Public Administration and other dimensions
- Administrative activities
- Functional activities
- Auxiliary functions
- Sector governance and utility regulations

Public administration 802 (PAD 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Year

Strategic capability and leadership 803 (PAD 803)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MPA (Coursework) MPA (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 contact week per year
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Leadership theories
Leadership styles in the public sector
Ethical leadership
Regulatory framework in the public sector
Communication
Decision-making
Team roles
Planning and objective writing
Performance information in the public sector
Management processes
Project and change management
Leadership challenges in the public sector

Programme and project management 804 (PAD 804)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MPA (Coursework) MPA (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	1 contact week per year
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Fundamentals, aims and concepts of programme and project management
Legislative and policy framework
Programme and project governance
Programme and project lifecycles
Programme and project methodology
Business process reengineering
Management of systems in public organisations
Strategic and operational management
Monitoring and evaluation and programme performance management
Budget programmes
Programme and project applications

Dissertation: Public management and policy 890 (PAD 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MAdmin Public Management and Policy MAdmin Public Management and Policy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Public administration 897 (PAD 897)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Public administration 899 (PAD 899)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	60.00

Programmes	MPA (Coursework) MPA (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

To be registered from the second year of study until completion of degree. Guidance will be provided from year one after the submission of an approved research proposal.

Public administration 900 (PAD 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Year

Political communication 910 (PAD 910)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Electronic governance 911 (PAD 911)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Management of development 983 (PAD 983)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Administrative theories 984 (PAD 984)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Thesis: Public administration and management 990 (PAD 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Public Administration and Management PhD Public Administration and Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Year

Public human capital administration and management 700 (PAS 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAdminHons Public Administration and Management BAdminHons Public Administration and Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

- Strategic human capital administration and management practices
- Legislative framework for public human capital administration and managment
- Human capital planning and procurement (employment equity)
- Recruitment, selection and placement practices
- Change management for human capital maintenance
- Career and talent management for staff retention in the public service
- Performance management
- Mentoring and coaching
- Conflict management
- Ethical conduct in the public service
- Labour relations and employee assistance in the public service

Public law 200 (PBL 200)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management and International Relations
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Public Law
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

*For LLB, BA specialising in law; BAdmin and BCom law
(a) Introduction to constitutional law theory
(b) Basic principles: the law, the state and the individual
(c) The historical development of the South African constitutional law
(d) Different elements of a state
(e) Sources of the South African constitutional law
(f) The founding provisions, the legal order and symbols of the South African state
(g) Cooperative government
(h) The national legislative authority
(i) The president and the national executive authority
(j) Provincial government
(k) Judicial authority
(l) The Bill of Rights: History of human rights in South Africa, jurisprudential and political perspectives on human rights, application, justiciability and interpretation of the bill of rights, jurisdiction, procedures and remedies, limitation of human rights, an analysis of selected human rights
(m) State institutions supporting constitutional democracy
(n) The public administration
(o) The South African security services
(p) General provisions

Public practices 320 (PBP 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	32.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BAdmin Public Management Public Administration
Prerequisites	Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.
Contact time	3 days - 8 hours per day
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.
Work-integrated learning module. Students are assessed at their workplace and are required to hand in a portfolio of evidence as part of their assessment. The module is aimed at assessing the skills that students have acquired throughout their previous years of study.

Personnel management 786 (PBS 786)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Police policy and policymaking 800 (PEB 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Year

Public sector economics/Micro-macroeconomics 980 (PEC 980)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	40 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

People management 883 (PEM 883)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	MSc Engineering Management (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	16 lectures per week, 2 web-based periods per week, 3 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

People management 884 (PEM 884)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	MSc Technology and Innovation Management (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 web-based period per week, 16 lectures per week, 3 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

While the cliché “Our company’s most important asset is our people” is often used, the aim of the PEM 884 module is to bring life to this statement, equipping managers in the technology environment to manage people in a way that enhances both their value and humanity. The module centres around challenges in the technology environment for the 21st century, considering how organisational behaviour and human resource management processes can be used in mastering these. The module includes aspects such as managing individuals, teams and organisations with regard to various dimensions of behaviour including: individual diversity, emotional intelligence, motivation and team performance, group dynamics in managing teams, communication, leadership, power and politics, organisational culture, organisational change and stress, labour relations and human resource processes.

Police management and practices 800 (PEP 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Year

Compatibility between needs and resources 980 (PHD 980)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

History of management and policy 981 (PHD 981)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Year

Management of development 982 (PHD 982)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Administrative theories 984 (PHD 984)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Administrative law 985 (PHD 985)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Thesis: Public affairs 990 (PHD 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	240.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Year

Parametric stochastic processes 720 (PNP 720)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BScHons Mathematical Statistics BComHons Mathematical Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 312
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to statistical measure theory. Queueing processes: M/M/1; M/M/S; M/G/1 queues and variants; limiting distribution of the queue length and waiting times. Queuing networks. Some stochastic inventory and storage processes.

Policy analysis (Advanced level) 980 (POA 980)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	40 lectures
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Talent management 806 (PSD 806)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework) MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework) MCom Industrial Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

After completing this module, students should be able to:

- design, conduct and evaluate research in the area of talent management with the aim of utilising human potential and optimising human capital in the workplace;
- facilitate and monitor the implementation of talent management practices; and
- combine theoretical knowledge with practical examples.
- Expert knowledge of these themes will also empower students to contribute to the psychological wellbeing of employees, the quality of their work life and positive work behaviour.

Mini-dissertation: Industrial psychology 895 (PSD 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	84.00
Programmes	MCom Industrial Psychology (Coursework) MCom Industrial Psychology (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Public sector fiscal relations 800 (PSF 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	30 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Year

Psychometrics 700 (PSK 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BComHons Human Resource Management BComHons Human Resource Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Human Resource Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

• An internship programme (200 hours) for Psychometrists accredited with the Professional Board for Psychology;
• Ethical and legal aspects regarding psychological measurement;
• Theory and application of psychological tests;
• Introduction to tests commonly used in industry and
• Psychometric report writing.

Law of persons 110 (PSR 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	LLB BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Private Law
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in Law
The legal rules in respect of the coming into existence, private law status and termination of a natural person or legal subject

Politics 101 (PTO 101)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BA Extended programme BAdmin Public Management and International Relations
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

An introduction to the study of organised political society at national and international levels with specific reference to political concepts, approaches and methods. The emphasis is on state and governance as frameworks for analysis in light of the salient changes brought about at national and international levels by globalisation. Attention is paid to the corresponding dynamics of regime development, performance and change at national and international levels considering increasing challenges to national sovereignty from within and without states in a context of a growing global agenda dealing with transnational issues and challenges, such as the environment, human rights, development and humanitarian intervention.

Advanced e-publishing 712 (PUB 712)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BISHons Publishing
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 discussion classes per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The aim of this module is to further familiarise students with the development, economics and delivery of electronic publications. Students develop strong e-production skills through hands-on implementation of publication workflows for various electronic publications. Students also implement a business plan for the distribution and marketing of these publications.

Research project 1: The South African publishing environment 724 (PUB 724)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BISHons Publishing
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Information Science

Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module is research-based. The focus is on developments and trends impacting on the value chain and supply chain of the local book industry.
The overall objective of the module is to generate research that can contribute to information on the shape and size of this cultural industry.

Advanced electronic publishing 730 (PUB 730)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The aim of this module is to further familiarise students with the development, economics and delivery of electronic publications. Students develop strong e-production skills through hands-on implementation of publication workflows for various electronic publications. Students also implement a business plan for the distribution and marketing of these publications.

Trends in publishing 731 (PUB 731)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Information Science
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module is research-based. The focus is on developments and trends impacting on the value chain and supply chain of the local book industry.
The overall objective of the module is to generate research that can contribute to information on the shape and size of this cultural industry.

Public resource management 110 (PUF 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BAdmin Public Management and International Relations

Contact time	3 days - 8 hours per day
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The nature and role of public policy and decision making. Theories and models for public policy-making, implementation and analysis. Public policy design and policy decision making. Role players and stakeholders in public policy-making , implementation and analysis.

Public resource management 210 (PUF 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	22.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BAdmin Public Management Public Administration
Prerequisites	Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.
Contact time	3 days - 8 hours per day
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.
Concepts, aims and principles of public finance. Government and the distribution of income. Role players in financial resource management. Different budgetary systems. Governmental budget organisation, preparing government budget and managing the budget. Intergovernmental fiscal relations. Structures established to promote financial intergovernmental relations.

Public resource management 220 (PUF 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	22.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BAdmin Public Management Public Administration
Prerequisites	Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.
Contact time	3 days - 8 hours per day
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.
Public procurement and supply chain management. Financial controls and fiscal reporting. Financial accountability and responsibility. Institutions established to promote financial accountability in the public sector.

Public resource management 310 (PUF 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BAdmin Public Management Public Administration
Prerequisites	Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.
Contact time	3 days - 8 hours per day
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.
The module is aimed at enabling students to demonstrate their competence in the use of project management for strategic goal achievement. The emphasis of the module is on detailing the project management context and cycle, focusing on project implementation and evaluation. Assessing the success and value of the project management process. Conceptualising project management in the public sector.

Public resource management 320 (PUF 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.
Contact time	3 days - 8 hours per day
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.
Managing the strategic government planning framework.

Public finance 980 (PUF 980)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	12.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Public information management 120 (PUM 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BAdmin Public Management Public Administration
Prerequisites	Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.
Contact time	3 days - 8 hours per day
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.
Use and design of public management information systems. Knowledge management. E-governance as an alternative service delivery strategy. Digitalisation of government in South Africa.

Public people management 120 (PUT 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BAdmin Public Management Public Administration
Prerequisites	Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.
Contact time	3 days - 8 hours per day
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.
The foundations and legislative framework for public people management. Strategic human resource planning and utilisation. Management of diversity, equity, gender and disability in the public sector. Maximising public acquisition strategies. Human capital development in the public sector.

Public people management 220 (PUT 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	22.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BAdmin Public Management Public Administration
Prerequisites	Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.
Contact time	3 days - 8 hours per day
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.
Maximising public performance and productivity. Managing public employees through appropriate communication, conflict- and diveristy management and employee health strategies. Labour relations in the public sector. Performance management and appraisal.

Regression analysis 780 (RAL 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BComHons Statistics BComHons Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 310 and STK 320
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Matrix methods in statistics. Simple and multiple regression models. Sums of squares of linear sets. Generalised t- and F-tests. Residual analysis. Diagnostics for leverage, influence and multicolinearity. Indicator variables. Regression approach to analysis of variance. Weighted least squares. Theory is combined with practical work.

Social research: Introductory methodology 210 (RES 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BA Languages BCom Human Resource Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The module introduces methods of inquiry in the social sciences and humanities. The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the research process in order to equip them with the necessary competence to:
• identify social problems, formulate research questions and hypotheses;
• have a basic understanding of writing the literature review and research proposal;
• know and select relevant methods of inquiry;
• be aware of the necessity of conducting ethically sound research; and
• interpret and present data graphically.

Research 261 (RES 261)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	RES 151
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Psychology
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

Methods of critical thinking and inquiry
The module focuses on different basic methods of inquiry in the humanities. The purpose of this module is to equip students with the necessary competence to:
• select and apply central procedures, operations and techniques;
• identify and solve well-defined problems using relevant methods of inquiry;
• critically analyse and synthesize information, and present the information using skills effectively; and
• present and communicate information coherently and reliably, using academic conventions and formats appropriately.
Students will also develop an awareness of ethically sound research using different approaches.

Marketing of sport 780 (RKB 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	BEM 110 or BEM 781
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The aim of this module is to introduce students to a dynamic application field in marketing, namely sport and leisure marketing. The ultimate outcome is that students will be exposed to the multidimensional scope of sport and leisure marketing through an experiential process where relevant scientific theory is combined with practical applications. Other topics will also be covered: leisure, recreation, sport and adventure tourism.

Therapeutic recreation 251 (RKD 251)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 1

Module content

Explanation of terms (leisure, recreation, therapy). Historical development of TR. Purpose of TR. Barriers to TR. Paralympic Games and related Games. TR through the life-span (elderly), leadership, evaluation and ethics regarding TR programmes. TR in the RSA. Future of TR.

Resource design and management 252 (RKD 252)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 2

Module content

The impact of sustainable development and globalisation on resource management, parks and recreation are analysed. The elements of the conceptual model for the design and management of recreation resources are studied and applied. A comprehensive model for the management of recreation facilities is analysed.

Recreation and aspects of tourism management 253 (RKD 253)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

Tourism management from the perspective of the recreation manager. Management of recreation behaviour at the tourist resort/destination.

Economy of leisure time 254 (RKD 254)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

Introduction to economic principles and processes underpinning leisure behaviour of the consumer and influencing recreation management.

Sports and recreation tourism 354 (RKD 354)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

Impact of sporting event tourism: national and global economic impact, sociocultural impact, environmental impact, health impact. Sports tourism product development.

Applied accountancy 701 (RMP 701)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	40.00
Programmes	Certificate Theory of Accountancy Certificate Theory of Accountancy
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Year

Roman law 120 (ROM 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	LLB BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Jurisprudence
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law
General introduction to Roman law and European law as foundations of South African private law
INTRODUCTION TO THE ROMAN LAW OF THINGS
(a) Things, real rights, possession
(b) Ownership, limitations, acquisition, protection
(c) Limited real rights, servitudes, real security

INTRODUCTION TO THE ROMAN LAW OF CONTRACT
(a) General principles of the law of contract
(b) Specific contracts
(c) Quasi contracts

INTRODUCTION TO THE ROMAN LAW OF DELICT
(a) General principles of the law of delict
(b) Specific delicts
(c) Quasi delicts

Legal interpretation 210 (RVW 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management and International Relations
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Public Law
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*For LLB, BAdmin, BA specialising in law and BCom Taxation
Statute law:
(a) General introduction: relationship between text and context
(b) What is legislation: categories and types of legislation
(c) The structure and format of legislation (enacted law texts)
(d) Commencement, amendment and demise of legislation
Principles of interpretation:
(a) How to interpret legislation: various theories and methods of interpretation and the influence of the supreme Constitution on statutory interpretation
(b) Internal and external aids to determine the legislative purpose
(c) So-called peremptory and directory provisions
(d) Statutory interpretation and judicial lawmaking
(e) Basic principles of constitutional interpretation

Dissertation: Accounting sciences 890 (RWE 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MCom Accounting Sciences MCom Accounting Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Accounting sciences 897 (RWE 897)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	120.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Year

Accounting sciences 900 (RWE 900)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Year

Accounting sciences 901 (RWE 901)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	1.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Accounting sciences 990 (RWE 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Accounting Sciences PhD Accounting Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Accounting sciences 991 (RWE 991)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Accounting
Period of presentation	Year

Law of things 310 (SAR 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	LLB BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Private Law
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law
(a) General principles of the law of things
(b) Constitutional aspects
(c) Control (possession and holdership)
(d) Ownership (including joint ownership and sectional-title property)
(e) Limited real rights (including servitudes, limiting provisions, public servitudes, mineral rights and real security rights)

Strategic marketing management 781 (SBB 781)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BComHons Marketing Management BComHons Marketing Management
Prerequisites	Only for BComHons (Marketing Management) students
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

- To develop the student's ability to think strategically
- To explain the ways in which a company can develop a sustainable competitive advantage
- To teach students the practical capabilities in situation analysis, strategic alternatives and the "what if" analysis
- To equip students with the art of understanding the coordination between the corporate and marketing strategy
- To teach students the processes of target market identification and positioning
- To teach students how to use management techniques and financial analysis in a management perspective
- To develop students' holistic, creative and abstract thoughts with the aim to integrate their previous knowledge
- To develop the awareness of ethical and social responsible behaviours of individuals and companies
- To develop students' ability to formulate their thoughts scientifically and logically and to communicate their thoughts in writing and orally

Strategic management 700 (SBE 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Integrated Reporting PGDip Integrated Reporting
Prerequisites	Only for students studying BComHons (Communication Management and the Postgraduate Diploma (Integrated Reporting)
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module, Strategic management, analyses the combination of competitive moves and business approaches that organisations can employ to please customers, achieve organisational objectives and compete successfully in a dynamic business environment.
Study themes:

- The strategic management process: an overview;
- Establishing company direction: developing a strategic vision, setting objectives and crafting a strategy;
- Industry and competitive analysis;
- Evaluating company resources and competitive capabilities;
- Strategy and competitive advantage;
- Tailoring strategy to fit specific industry and company situations;
- Strategy and competitive advantage;
- Evaluating the strategies of diversified companies;
- Building resource strengths and organisational capabilities;
- Managing the internal organisation to promote better strategy execution and
- Corporate culture and leadership - keys to effective strategy execution.

Strategic management 780 (SBE 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BComHons Business Management BComHons Business Management
Prerequisites	OBS 320
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Business Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module, Strategic management, analyses the combination of competitive moves and business approaches that organisations can employ to please customers, achieve organisational objectives and compete successfully in a dynamic business environment.
Study themes:

- The strategic management process: an overview;
- Establishing company direction: developing a strategic vision, setting objectives and crafting a strategy;
- Industry and competitive analysis;
- Evaluating company resources and competitive capabilities;
- Strategy and competitive advantage;
- Tailoring strategy to fit specific industry and company situations;
- Strategy and competitive advantage;
- Evaluating the strategies of diversified companies;
- Building resource strengths and organisational capabilities;
- Managing the internal organisation to promote better strategy execution and
- Corporate culture and leadership - keys to effective strategy execution.

Sport and technology 254 (SDT 254)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Closed – requires departmental selection
Explanation of terms (sport, science, technology). Historical perspective on sport and technology. Modern impact (advantages vs disadvantages). “Sport and the technological image of man.” Future perspective. Corporate wellness.

Sampling techniques 720 (SFT 720)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BScHons Mathematical Statistics BComHons Mathematical Statistics BComHons Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BScHons: WST 311, WST 312, WST 321, WST 322; BComHons: STK 310, 320
Contact time	1 lecture per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Simple random sampling. Estimation of proportions and sample sizes. Stratified random sampling. Ratio and regression estimators. Systematic and cluster sampling. Complex survey methodology. Handling of nonresponse.

Strategic communication management 700 (SKO 700)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Integrated Reporting PGDip Integrated Reporting
Prerequisites	No prerequisite.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Only for Postgraduate Diploma in Economics and Management Sciences Option: Integrated Reporting students.

The objective of this module is to provide a conceptualisation of the role of corporate communication in the strategic decision-making process. It also addresses the overlapping and complementary areas of communication management with other fields of study in the management sciences.
Some of the topics that you will be introduced to are:
* The corporate communication manager's contribution to strategic management
* The role of communication management in the identification and management of strategic issues in the internal, task and macro environment of the organisation
* The positioning and introduction of a corporate communication strategy
* How the strategic management of communication can assist in achieving corporate goals such as innovation (by creating a culture of creativity), productivity, rationalisation, a new corporate culture, and global competitiveness
* The crucial role of communication management in identifying and managing strategic stakeholders and problematic publics
* The responsibility of corporate communication in identifying and changing asymmetrical worldviews in the organisation
* Important research in the field
* The experience of and relationships with top management.
Module evaluation is continuous and includes individual class tests, group presentations, projects and participation in class discussions.

Strategic communication management 780 (SKO 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate

Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BComHons Communication Management BComHons Communication Management
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Only for BComHons Communication Management students
The objective of this module is to provide a conceptualisation of the role of corporate communication in the strategic decision-making process. It also addresses the overlapping and complementary areas of communication management with other fields of study in the management sciences.
Some of the topics that you will be introduced to are:

- The corporate communication manager's contribution to strategic management;
- The role of communication management in the identification and management of strategic issues in the internal, task and macro environment of the organisation;
- The positioning and introduction of a corporate communication strategy;
- How the strategic management of communication can assist in achieving corporate goals such as innovation (by creating a culture of creativity), productivity, rationalisation, a new corporate culture, and global competitiveness;
- The crucial role of communication management in identifying and managing strategic stakeholders and problematic publics;
- The responsibility of corporate communication in identifying and changing asymmetrical worldviews in the organisation;
- Important research in the field; and
- The experience of and relationships with top management.

Module evaluation is continuous and includes individual class tests, group presentations, projects and participation in class discussions.

Strategic communication management 781 (SKO 781)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Contact time	1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Only for Postgraduate Diploma in Economics and Management Sciences Option: Integrated Reporting students.

The objective of this module is to provide a conceptualisation of the role of corporate communication in the strategic decision-making process. It also addresses the overlapping and complementary areas of communication management with other fields of study in the management sciences.
Some of the topics that you will be introduced to are:
* The corporate communication manager's contribution to strategic management
* The role of communication management in the identification and management of strategic issues in the internal, task and macro environment of the organisation
* The positioning and introduction of a corporate communication strategy
* How the strategic management of communication can assist in achieving corporate goals such as innovation (by creating a culture of creativity), productivity, rationalisation, a new corporate culture, and global competitiveness
* The crucial role of communication management in identifying and managing strategic stakeholders and problematic publics
* The responsibility of corporate communication in identifying and changing asymmetrical worldviews in the organisation
* Important research in the field
* The experience of and relationships with top management.
Module evaluation is continuous and includes individual class tests, group presentations, projects and participation in class discussions.

Strategic communication management 782 (SKO 782)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Divsion of Communication Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The objective of this module is to provide a conceptualisation of the role of corporate communication in the strategic decision-making process. It also addresses the overlapping and complementary areas of communication management with other fields of study in the management sciences.
Some of the topics that you will be introduced to are:
* The corporate communication manager's contribution to strategic management
* The role of communication management in the identification and management of strategic issues in the internal, task and macro environment of the organisation
* The positioning and introduction of a corporate communication strategy
* How the strategic management of communication can assist in achieving corporate goals such as innovation (by creating a culture of creativity), productivity, rationalisation, a new corporate culture, and global competitiveness
* The crucial role of communication management in identifying and managing strategic stakeholders and problematic publics
* The responsibility of corporate communication in identifying and changing asymmetrical worldviews in the organisation
* Important research in the field
* The experience of and relationships with top management.
Module evaluation is continuous and includes individual class tests, group presentations, projects and participation in class discussions.

Statistical process control 780 (SPC 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BScHons Mathematical Statistics BComHons Mathematical Statistics BComHons Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 310, 320 or WST 311, 312, 321, 322
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Quality control and improvement. Shewhart, cumulative sum (CUSUM), exponentially weighted moving average (EWMA) and Q control charts. Univariate and multivariate control charts. Determining process and measurement systems capability. Parametric and nonparametric (distribution-free) control charts. Constructing control charts using Microsoft Excel and/or SAS. Obtaining run-length characteristics via simulations, the integral equation approach, other approximate methods and the Markov-chain approach.

Foundations of recreation and sports management 110 (SRM 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Health Sciences
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module is a broad introduction to sport and recreation as products in the market. Students discover the nature of sport and recreation, the difference between the concepts and policies, plans, strategies and structures of sport and recreation in South Africa and Zone VI in Africa. The dynamic scope and nature of recreation and sports management are introduced and discussed. Emphasis is placed on basic management tasks and functions in sport and recreation contexts, interpersonal skills, leadership and control systems and techniques in sport and recreation. The module establishes a foundation of management knowledge and skills on which subsequent sport and recreation management modules are built.

Leadership in sport and recreation 120 (SRM 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	SRM 110
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module explores the difference between sports and recreation management and leadership and their application in sport and recreation. Selected classic and modern management and leadership theories are identified, described and compared in sport and recreation contexts. Students are guided towards selecting and demonstrating appropriate leadership styles and skills related to cross-cultural sport and recreation situations. Emphasis is placed on building leadership capacity through sport and recreation. This module establishes leadership competencies and confidence for subsequent academic service learning and community engagement activities.

Sports facility and event management 210 (SRM 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00

Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	SRM 120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

In this module the scope of sport and recreation facilities and events is identified and explored. Knowledge of basic management tasks acquired in previous modules is applied to plan and maintain sports facilities. Project management techniques are described and applied to managing sport and recreation events. The Act on Safety at Sport and Recreation events is analysed and applied to sport and recreation events. Special attention is given to the synergy between facilities and events, safety and risk management of sports facilties and events.

Business and governance of sport 220 (SRM 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	SRM 220
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

In this module sports business models are investigated and integrated with governance principles, legislation and business structures and applied in diverse sport and recreation contexts. Sports agencies, sports facilities as income generators and the role of women in the business of sport are debated. Relationships between financial decisionmaking and sports business effectiveness are explored and discussed.

Economics of sport and leisure 310 (SRM 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	SRM 220
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies

Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module builds on the business and governance principles applied to sport and leisure industries and explores the basics of economic analysis and decision-making. It aims to explain and apply the supply-demand economic module underpinning individual and organisational leisure and sports behaviour. The economics of professional sports teams and sports franchises are examined. The module develops ability and techniques to calculate GDSP and economic impact of sport and recreation events, facilities, professional sports teams and sports franchises.

Value-based decision-making in sport and recreation 320 (SRM 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	SRM 310
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module examines the theory and reality of cross-cultural value-based decision-making in sport and recreation. Relationships and potential conflict between diverse value paradigms and responsible decison-making are argued in mega sports events and specific sport and recreation contexts.

Statistics 110 (STK 110)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	13.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Economics BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Financial Sciences BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Marketing Management BCom Statistics BCom Supply Chain Management

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	At least 5 (60-69%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination. Candidates who do not qualify for STK 110 must register for STK 113 and STK 123
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Descriptive statistics:
Sampling and the collection of data; frequency distributions and graphical representations. Descriptive measures of location and dispersion.
Probability and inference:
Introductory probability theory and theoretical distributions. Sampling distributions. Estimation theory and hypothesis testing of sampling averages and proportions (one and two-sample cases). Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

Statistics 113 (STK 113)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	11.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom BCom Business Management BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Marketing Management BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*On its own, STK 113 and 123 will not be recognised for degree purposes, but exemption will be granted for STK 110.
Data operations and transformations:
Introductory concepts, the role of statistic, various types of data and the number system. Concepts underlying linear, quadratic, exponential, hyperbolic, logarithmic transformations of quantitative data, graphical representations, solving of equations, interpretations. Determining linear equations in practical situations. Characteristics of logarithmic functions. The relationship between the exponential and logarithmic functions in economic and related problems. Systems of equations in equilibrium. Additional concepts relating to data processing, functions and inverse functions, sigma notation, factorial notation, sequences and series, inequalities (strong, weak, absolute, conditional, double) and absolute values.
Descriptive statistics – Univariate:
Sampling and the collection of data, frequency distributions and graphical representations. Descriptive measures of location and dispersion. Introductory probability theory. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.
The weekly one hour practical is presented during the last seven weeks of the semester.

Statistics 120 (STK 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	13.00
Programmes	BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Economics BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Financial Sciences BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Marketing Management BCom Statistics BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 110 GS or both STK 113 GS and STK 123 GS or both WST 133 and WST 143 or STK 133 and STK 143
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Statistics

Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Multivariate statistics:
Analysis of variance, categorical data analysis, distribution-free methods, curve fitting, regression and correlation, the analysis of time series and indices.
Statistical and economic applications of quantitative techniques:
Systems of linear equations: drafting, matrices, solving and application. Optimisation; linear functions (two and more independent variables), non-linear functions (one and two independent variables). Marginal and total functions. Stochastic and deterministic variables in statistical and economic context: producers' and consumers' surplus, distribution functions, probability distributions, probability density functions. Identification, use, evaluation, interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.
This module is also presented as an anti-semester bilingual module.

Statistics 121 (STK 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	13.00
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 133 and STK 143 or WST 133 and WST 143 or STK 113 GS and STK 123 GS
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Students can only get credit for one of the following two modules: STK 120 or STK 121.
Multivariate statistics: Analysis of variance, categorical data analysis, distribution-free methods, curve fitting, regression and correlation, the analysis of time series and indices.
Statistical and economic applications of quantitative techniques: Systems of linear equations: drafting, matrices, solving, application. Optimisation: linear functions (two and more independent variables), non-linear functions (one and two independent variables). Marginal and total functions. Stochastic and deterministic variables in statistical and economic context: producers' and consumers' surplus, distribution functions, probability distributions, probability density functions. Identification, use, evaluation, interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

Statistics 123 (STK 123)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom BCom Business Management BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Marketing Management BCom Supply Chain Management
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 113 GS
Contact time	1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*On its own, STK 113 and 123 will not be recognized for degree purposes, but exemption will be granted for STK 110.
Optimisation techniques with economic applications: Data transformations and relationships with economic applications, operations and rules, linear, quadratic, exponential, hyperbolic and logarithmic functions; systems of equations in equilibrium, system of linear inequalities, solving of linear programming problems by means of the graphical and extreme point methods. Applications of differentiation and integration in statistic and economic related problems: the limit of a function, continuity, rate of change, the derivative of a function, differentiation rules, higher order derivatives, optimisation techniques, the area under a curve and applications of definite integrals. Probability and inference: Theoretical distributions. Sampling distributions. Estimation theory and hypothesis testing of sampling averages and proportions (one-sample and two-sample cases). Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques. The weekly one hour practical is presented during the last seven weeks of the semester.

Statistics 133 (STK 133)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BCom Extended programme BCom Extended programme
Prerequisites	At least 3 (40-49%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination; BCom non-numeric stream students must take WTW 133 concurrently.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 tutorials per week, 3 lectures per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics

Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Data operations and transformations: Introductory concepts, the role of statistics, various types of data and the number system. Concepts underlying hyperbolic transformations of quantitative data. The relationship between the exponential and logarithmic functions in economic and related problems. Systems of equations in equilibrium. Additional concepts relating to data processing, factorial notation and absolute values.

Descriptive statistics – Univariate: Sampling and the collection of data, frequency distributions and graphical representations. Descriptive measures of location and dispersion. Correlation and regression: Least squares line, single log, double log and inverse transformations. Report writing and presentation. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

Statistics 143 (STK 143)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCom Extended programme BCom Extended programme
Prerequisites	STK 133 and WTW 133
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 tutorials per week, 6 lectures per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Optimisation techniques with economic applications: system of linear inequalities, solving of linear programming problems by means of the graphical and extreme point methods. Applications of differentiation and integration in statistic and economic related problems: the limit of a function, continuity, rate of change, the derivative of a function, differentiation rules , higher order derivatives, optimisation techniques, the area under a curve and applications of definite and indefinite integrals in Economic and Probability applications. Introduction to probability theory. Probability and inference: Theoretical distributions. Sampling distributions. Estimation theory and hypothesis testing of sampling averages and proportions (one-sample and two-sample cases). Non Parametric tests. Report writing and presentation. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

Statistics 161 (STK 161)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	6.00
Programmes	BSc Construction Management
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 110 GS or both STK 113 GS and STK 123 GS

Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Quarter 3

Module content

*Offered by the Department of Statistics
Multivariate statistics analysis of variance; categorical data analysis; distribution-free methods; curve fitting, regression and correlation; the analysis of time series and indices. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.
This module is also presented as an anti-semester bilingual module.

Statistics 162 (STK 162)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	7.00
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 110 GS or both STK 113 GS and STK 123 GS
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Quarter 4

Module content

Statistical and economic applications of quantitative techniques Systems of linear equations: Drafting, matrices, solving, application. Optimization: Linear functions (two and more independent variables), non-linear functions (one and two independent variables). Marginal and total functions. Stochastic and deterministic variables in statistical and economic context: Producer and consumer surplus, distribution functions, probability distributions, probability density functions. Identification, use, evaluation, interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.
This module is also presented as an anti-semester (quarter 2) bilingual module)

Statistics 210 (STK 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Economics BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Statistics

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 110, STK 120
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Counting techniques. Probability theory: Sample spaces, events, rules of probability, conditional probabilities, independent events and Bayes' theorem. Probability distributions and probability densities: cumulative distribution functions, marginal distributions, joint distributions, conditional distributions and independence. Expected values: Moments, Chebyshev's theorem, moment-generating functions, product moments, moments of linear combinations of random variables and conditional expectations. Transformation techniques of random variables. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

Statistics 220 (STK 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Economics BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 210 GS
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Special probability distributions: the discrete uniform distribution, Bernoulli distribution, binomial distribution, negative binomial and geometric distribution, the hypergeometric distribution, Poisson distribution and multinomial distribution. Special probability densities: Uniform distribution, gamma, exponential and chi-square distributions, the beta distribution, the normal distribution and the bivariate normal distribution. Functions of random variables. Sampling distributions, point estimation, interval estimation and hypothesis testing. Regression Analysis. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

Statistics 310 (STK 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management BCom BCom Economics BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Law BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 210, STK 220
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Regression analysis: simple and multiple regression; nonlinear regression; correlation and the use of dummy variables. Multivariate distributions: normal, multinomial and poisson distribution. Linear combinations of normal variables. Analysis of variance and covariance. Regression analysis extensions: heteroscedasticity, serial correlation and lag structures. Applications of matrices, differentiation and integration in the economic and management sciences. Evaluation of simple economic models. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

Statistics 320 (STK 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	25.00

Programmes	BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management BCom BCom Economics BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Law BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 210, STK 220.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Only one of the modules WST 321 or STK 320 may be included in any study programme. Stationary and non-stationary univariate time series. Properties of autoregressive moving average (ARMA) and autoregressive integrated moving average (ARIMA) processes. Identification, estimation and diagnostic testing of a time series model. Forecasting. Multivariate time series. Practical statistical modelling and analysis using statistical computer packages. Categorical data analysis. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques. Student seminars.

The science of data analytics 353 (STK 353)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 210, STK 220 or WST 211, WST 221
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Sampling: basic techniques in probability, non-probability, and resampling methods. Designing experiments: experimental and control groups, different data types and relationships. Big and small data: exploring popular trends used in practice. Consultation practice: ethical considerations, study design, data collection and presentation, report writing and presentation. Hands-on application of statistical software and packages to real-life datasets.

Research report: Statistics 795 (STK 795)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BComHons Statistics BComHons Statistics
Prerequisites	STK 310, STK 320, RAL 780
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

Refer to the document: Criteria for the research management process and the assessment of the honours essays, available on the web: www.up.ac.za under the Department of Statistics: Postgraduate study.

Research orientation 796 (STK 796)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00
Programmes	BScHons Mathematical Statistics BComHons Mathematical Statistics BComHons Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Ad Hoc
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A compulsory bootcamp must be attended as part of this module – usually presented during the last week of January each year (details are made available by the department). The bootcamp will cover the basics of research to prepare students for the research component of their degree. The bootcamp should be done in the same year as registration for STK 795/WST 795. Each year of registration for the honours degree will also require the attendance of three departmental seminars. Students should ensure that their attendance is recorded by the postgraduate co-ordinator present at the seminars. The department approves the seminars attended. In addition, students are required to present their STK 795/WST 795 research in the department during the year of registration for these modules.

Capita selecta: Statistics 880 (STK 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00

Programmes	MCom Mathematical Statistics (Coursework) MCom Statistics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

The module is primarily an article based on and covers the most recent literature that discusses the developments and research in, for example, Shewhart charts, Exponentially Weighted Moving Average (EWMA) charts, Cumulative Sum (CUSUM) charts, Q-charts, Parametric and Nonparametric charts, Univariate and Multivariate charts, Phase I and Phase II control charts, profile monitoring and other research topics.

Dissertation: Statistics 890 (STK 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MCom Statistics MCom Statistics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Statistics 895 (STK 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	MCom Statistics (Coursework) MCom Statistics (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Year

Research orientation 899 (STK 899)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00

Programmes	MSc Mathematical Statistics (Coursework) MCom Mathematical Statistics (Coursework) MCom Statistics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Ad Hoc
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A compulsory bootcamp must be attended as part of this module – usually presented during the last week of January each year. Details regarding the venue and specific dates are made available by the department each year. The bootcamp will cover the basics of research to prepare students for the research component of their degree. Students can be exempt from the bootcamp if it was already attended in a previous year or for a previous degree. Each year of registration for the master's degree will also require the attendance of three departmental seminars. Students should ensure that their attendance is recorded by the postgraduate co-ordinator present at the seminars. The department approves the seminars attended. Students are also required to present their mini-dissertation research proposal within the department or at a conference.

Research orientation 911 (STK 911)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00
Programmes	PhD Mathematical Statistics PhD Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	Ad Hoc
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

A compulsory bootcamp must be attended as part of this module – usually presented during the last week of January each year. Details regarding the venue and specific dates are made available by the department each year. The bootcamp will cover the basics of research to prepare the student for the research component of their degree. Students can be exempt from the bootcamp if it has already been attended in a previous year or for a previous degree. Each year of registration for the doctoral degree will also require the attendance of three departmental seminars. Students should ensure that their attendance is recorded by the postgraduate co-ordinator present at the seminars. The department approves the seminars attended.

Thesis: Statistics 990 (STK 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Statistics PhD Statistics
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Year

Political science 210 (STL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BAdmin Public Management and International Relations
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	PTO 101(GS)
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Political dynamics (Micro)
The study of the theory and practice of behavioural phenomena in politics. With reference to appropriate examples, the emphasis is on the study of political culture, leadership, communication, interests groups, parties and party systems; on elections, electoral systems, voting behaviour; and on public opinion and direct popular control techniques.

Political science 220 (STL 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies BAdmin Public Management and International Relations
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	PTO 101 (GS), STL 210(GS)
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Political dynamics (Macro)
A theoretical basis and framework is provided for the description, analysis and classification of political and policy problems. The emphasis is on the nature of the state, governance and conflict in Africa. Amongst others a study is made of the issues of colonialism and post-colonialism, democratisation, authoritarianism and the development of the state in Africa, in the context of a globalising world.

Political science 310 (STL 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BPolSci International Studies BAdmin Public Management and International Relations
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	PTO 101, STL 210(GS), 220(GS)
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Political Sciences
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Political theory
A theoretical and normative study of political ideas. This includes the study of key political thinkers such as Plato, Thomas Hobbes and John Rawls as well as the contemporary manifestations of ideologies such as liberalism, socialism, conservatism and nationalism. This normative assessment of politics concludes with a critical evaluation of the development, nature and practical value of prominent democratic theories including participatory, legal, and deliberative democracy.

Political science 320 (STL 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BPolSci International Studies BAdmin Public Management and International Relations
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	PTO 101, STL 210(GS), STL 220(GS), 310(GS)
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Political Sciences

Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Part 1: Democratic studies
A high level critical analysis of democratic theory and practice. The analysis of democratic theory will include themes such as classical, radical, deliberative and feminist perspectives. The analysis of democratic practice will include aspects such as democratisation, democratic consolidation, democratic citizenship and society, the role and importance of civil society, the institutions and procedures for democracy and “good governance”.
Part 2: Political analysis
The methods and practice of political analysis is the focus of study. The principles and problems underpinning different approaches and methods of political analysis are described and explained. This includes the nature, methods and use of comparative analysis, forecasting, risk analysis, performance evaluation and the political audit. These analytical methods are positioned in a political and policy context, with emphasis on practical application. Applicable examples and case studies are used throughout.

Statistical forecasting 880 (SVS 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Tourism management 220 (TBE 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	TBE 210 GS
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Strategic Tourism Management
This module presents two interlinking themes: Strategic destination marketing and contemporary tourism issues. Strategic destination marketing explores the unique characteristics of and approaches to marketing a tourist destination. It provides a management and operational framework for destination marketing and within this framework trends, practices and case studies in destination marketing are addressed. Contemporary tourism issues examine developments in tourism such sustainable and ecotourism tourism, cultural tourism and sport tourism.

Tourism management 310 (TBE 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	TBE 210 GS
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Tourism Industry Sector Management I
This module covers the management of two industry sectors: tourism attractions (including events) and hospitality. Visitor attractions (including events), which are at the core of successful tourism is addressed at three levels: the key role of visitor attractions/events in the tourism industry; the overall development process (feasibility studies, financial and design aspects, etc.) relating to visitor attractions/events; and finally the strategic management and operational aspects of visitor attractions/events.
Hospitality management covers all the operational and management functions of the “guest cycle” from the moment a potential guest contacts an accommodation establishment to the time that he or she departs. A distinction is drawn between revenue centres and support centres. Food and beverage management forms an essential ingredient of this section. As financial management and costing are critical to the success of any hospitality organisation, the policies, principles and procedures pertaining to financial operations and financial management in such establishments are also covered.

Tourism and hospitality management 311 (TBE 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BConSci Hospitality Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module introduces tourism management from a systems perspective, covering tourism demand and supply as well as the functional and physical links between demand and supply. The environment in which tourism operates is also presented. The sectors within the tourism industry are introduced and special attention is given to hospitality management where the operational and management functions of the "guest cycle" are covered. The policies, principles and procedures relating to the financial operations and management in hospitality establishments are also discussed in this module.

Tourism distribution management 320 (TBE 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	20.00
Service modules	Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	TBE 210 GS
Contact time	4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Tourism Industry Sector Management II
This module covers the management of two industry sectors as they relate to tourism: transport and distribution channels. Transport is integral to understanding tourism. This section covers how transport affects tourism and examines the supply of and demand for transport from a tourism perspective. It also introduces the various modes of transport and their impact on the tourism system and industry. Tourism distribution management provides an overview of distribution theory as it relates to tourism and describes the integral nature of information in the tourism industry. Distribution channels are analysed and the special nature of tour wholesaling, travel retailing, business and corporate travel management and incentive travel are introduced. This section also introduces the concept of eTourism.
Please note: Various practical and industry-interaction activities support the theoretical component of the TBE 110, 120, 210, 220, 310, and 320 syllabi and take place during vacations, over weekends and after hours to develop practical and industry skills.
A student should, in consultation with the head of the division, obtain
1 000 "credits" for the practical component (which includes satisfactory class attendance, approved practical work and appropriate practical short courses as determined by the head of the division) before such student will be allowed to sit for the examination in TBE 320.

Air transport and business travel management 702 (TBE 702)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Tourism Management PGDip Tourism Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module covers two themes: air transport and business travel. In the first part a broad overview of the air transportation industry and some of the major airline management functions is presented. The topics are explored from a strategic management perspective and take into account the contemporary issues in the global airline industry and their effect on tourism globally and in South Africa. The impact of aviation policy on tourism flows is also addressed. In the second part business travel is analysed from the perspective of corporate travel management. The relationships between suppliers, corporate travel managers, travellers and travel management companies are analysed. Issues such as travel policy formulation and compliance, responsible travel management, travel risk management and the impact of future trends on managed travel are investigated.

eTourism 703 (TBE 703)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Tourism Management PGDip Tourism Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The tourism domain is one of the most important applications within the information and communication technology fields. The sectors of the tourism industry (airlines, hotels, destinations, retailers, travel management companies and tour wholesalers, tourists) are interdependent and much of this interdependence is connected to information flow which is managed through electronic means. The management of eTourism is the link that draws these sectors together. This module covers the strategic use of information technology across the tourism value chain with each sector being viewed in terms of the management of the so- called eTourism environment. Finally, the latest trends in the management of technological advances within each tourism sector are analysed.

Hospitality management 704 (TBE 704)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Tourism Management PGDip Tourism Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Division of Tourism Management

Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module is designed to provide students with an in-depth understanding and knowledge of the management aspects of hospitality operations, relating to all the operational aspects completed in the undergraduate course. The application of these management principles will enable the student to develop an operational plan for a tourism organization, in a very practical manner.

Responsible ecotourism management 705 (TBE 705)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Tourism Management PGDip Tourism Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module focuses on managing ecotourism (including the natural and cultural resource base) following eco-principles and guidelines in order to provide a conceptual framework for sustainable/responsible tourism development in response to community needs within the Southern African context. The concepts of ecotourism, alternative tourism, responsible tourism and geotourism are debated. The management of ecotourism is studied from a theoretical perspective addressing issues such as the planning, design and sustainable development of eco-facilities and spaces; co-creation and the experienced tourist; the greening of the environment; and managing sustainable events; against the backdrop of climate change using local, national and international case studies. The aim is to provide students with a holistic perspective of ecotourism and to hone their entrepreneurial view to issues within this arena in order to apply sustainable eco-principles to various situations, ranging from green architectural structures and spaces to sustainable community and pro-poor tourism projects.

Strategic events management 706 (TBE 706)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Tourism Management PGDip Tourism Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Division of Tourism Management

Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The managing of events and attractions as key focus area within the tourism landscape is becoming more competitive and sophisticated. Both events and attractions are significant core elements that assist in providing a sense of place and creating a certain magic for a destination. Major components of attractions and event management include the essential elements to manage any event within the MICE industry; a study of cultural festivals; sports events, social media/e-marketing; managing flagship attractions and events; and Special Interest Tourism (SIT). Researching global trends and changes in the global industry is imperative to manage events successfully and benchmark attractions. The understanding of current and topical issues within this industry is crucial to hone skills and insight to gain the competitive advantage and make a worthy contribution to this dynamic tourism industry sector.

Strategic destination marketing 707 (TBE 707)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	PGDip Tourism Management PGDip Tourism Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

In an increasingly competitive marketplace, destinations have to distinguish themselves through creative strategies. Rapid changes in marketing platforms require innovative approaches to attract and retain brand loyal visitors, but also to sustain industry partnerships. Based on established theoretical principles of marketing, this module explores current trends in, and approaches toward destination marketing. Emphasis is placed on best practise cases from around the world through exploration of strategic destination marketing plans as well as tactics used by destinations to capitalise on the relevant latest trends.

Air transport and business travel management 711 (TBE 711)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BComHons Tourism Management BComHons Tourism Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Division of Tourism Management

Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This module covers two themes: air transport and business travel. In the first part a broad overview of the air transportation industry and some of the major airline management functions is presented. The topics are explored from a strategic management perspective and take into account the contemporary issues in the global airline industry and their effect on tourism globally and in South Africa. The impact of aviation policy on tourism flows is also addressed. In the second part business travel is analysed from the perspective of corporate travel management. The relationships between suppliers, corporate travel managers, travellers and travel management companies are analysed. Issues such as travel policy formulation and compliance, responsible travel management, travel risk management and the impact of future trends on managed travel are investigated.

eTourism 712 (TBE 712)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BComHons Tourism Management BComHons Tourism Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The tourism domain is one of the most important applications within the information and communication technology fields. This module covers the strategic use of information technology across the tourism value chain with each sector (airlines, hotels, destinations, retailers, travel management companies and tour wholesalers) being viewed in terms of the management of the so-called eTourism environment. The sectors of the tourism industry are interdependent and much of this interdependence is connected to information flow which is managed through electronic means and the management of eTourism is the link that draws these sectors together. Finally, the latest trends in the management of technological advances within each tourism sector are analysed.

Hospitality management 713 (TBE 713)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BComHons Tourism Management BComHons Tourism Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This course is designed to provide students with an in-depth understanding and knowledge of the management aspects of hospitality operations, relating to all the operational aspects completed in the undergraduate course. The application of these management principles will enable the student to develop an operational plan for a tourism organisation, in a very practical manner.

Responsible ecotourism management 714 (TBE 714)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BScHons Geography and Environmental Science BComHons Tourism Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module focuses on managing ecotourism (including the natural and cultural resource base) following eco-principles and guidelines in order to provide a framework for sustainable/responsible tourism development in response to community needs within the Southern African context. The concepts of ecotourism, alternative tourism, responsible tourism and geotourism are debated.The management of ecotourism is studied from a theoretical perspective addressing issues such as the planning, design and sustainable development of eco-facilities and spaces; co-creation and the experienced tourist; the greening of the environment; and managing sustainable events; against the backdrop of climate change using local, national and international case studies. The aim is to provide students with a holistic perspective of ecotourism and to hone their entrepreneurial view to issues within this arena in order to apply sustainable eco-principles to various situations, ranging from green architectural structures and spaces to sustainable community and pro-poor tourism projects.

Sport tourism management 716 (TBE 716)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BComHons Tourism Management BComHons Tourism Management
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

This module aims to clarify the relationship between sport and recreation events and activities and tourism. The role of sport and recreation in the development of tourism will be clarified. The multi-dimensional impact of sport tourism on communities will be analysed from both a sport management and event management perspective.

Strategic events management 721 (TBE 721)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BComHons Tourism Management BComHons Tourism Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

The managing of events and attractions as key focus area within the tourism landscape is becoming more competitive and sophisticated. Both events and attractions are significant core elements that assist in providing a sense of place and creating a certain magic for a destination. Major components of attractions and event management include the essential elements to manage any event, events within the MICE industry; a study of cultural festivals; sports events; social media/e-marketing; managing flagship attractions and events; and Special Interest Tourism (SIT). Researching global trends and changes in the global industry is imperative to manage events successfully and benchmark attractions. The understanding of current and topical issues within this industry is crucial to hone skills and insight to gain the competitive advantage and make a worthy contribution to this dynamic industry tourism sector.

Strategic destination marketing 722 (TBE 722)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	BComHons Tourism Management BComHons Tourism Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

In an increasingly competitive marketplace, destinations have to distinguish themselves through creative strategies. Rapid changes in marketing platforms require innovative approaches to attract and retain brand loyal visitors, but also to sustain industry partnerships. Based on established theoretical principles of marketing, this module explores current trends in and approaches toward destination marketing. Emphasis is placed on best practice case studies from around the world through exploration of strategic destination marketing plans as well as tactics used by destinations to capitalise on the latest relevant trends.

Tourism development and planning 724 (TBE 724)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Research methodology 740 (TBE 740)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	0.00
Programmes	BComHons Tourism Management BComHons Tourism Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

The focus in this module will be on teaching some of the fundamental processes, principles and techniques necessary to conduct and interpret empirical research in a business context.

Research project 741 (TBE 741)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BComHons Tourism Management BComHons Tourism Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class

Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Year

Research methodology 801 (TBE 801)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	MPhil Tourism Management (Coursework) MPhil Tourism Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

This module covers the research processes, principles and techniques necessary to conduct and interpret empirical research in tourism. It flows from the conceptualisation phase to conducting the research process up to the reporting of results in an academic article.

Strategic tourism management A 809 (TBE 809)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MPhil Tourism Management (Coursework) MPhil Tourism Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module introduces tourism as an interdependent system and focuses on the strategic importance of tourism to a country, both from an international and domestic perspective. It explains the nature and importance of tourism destination competitiveness and provides a foundation for understanding the integral and interdependent role of each major sector within the tourism industry.

Strategic tourism management B 810 (TBE 810)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	25.00
Programmes	MPhil Tourism Management (Coursework) MPhil Tourism Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisite.

Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

This content builds on the previous module by further in-depth study of each major sector in the tourism industry and the strategic nature of its contribution to a country's tourism competiveness within a global framework. The sectors covered are hospitality, transport (with particular emphasis on air transport), destination marketing, ecotourism, attractions and events (including sports tourism management).

Strategic tourism management 811 (TBE 811)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Year

Transport and travel management 812 (TBE 812)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Tourism planning and development 813 (TBE 813)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Strategic destination marketing 821 (TBE 821)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Strategic hospitality management 822 (TBE 822)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Ecotourism management 823 (TBE 823)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Advanced management of attractions, conferences and events 826 (TBE 826)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Dissertation: Tourism management 890 (TBE 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Programmes	MPhil Tourism Management MCom Tourism Management MPhil Tourism Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Year

Research article 891 (TBE 891)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	MPhil Tourism Management (Coursework) MPhil Tourism Management (Coursework)
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Year

Module content

The article equips the student to conduct independent research by executing a research project on a relevant topic, of which the findings are reported in an academic article.

Strategic tourism management 971 (TBE 971)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Year

International tourism policy and planning 972 (TBE 972)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.

Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Year

Advanced destination marketing management 973 (TBE 973)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Year

Environment and ecotourism management 974 (TBE 974)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	50.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 discussion class per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Year

Transport and tourism distribution 975 (TBE 975)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Tourism management 990 (TBE 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis 995 (TBE 995)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Tourism Management PhD Tourism Management
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Division of Tourism Management
Period of presentation	Year

Analysis of time series 720 (TRA 720)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BScHons Financial Engineering BComHons Mathematical Statistics BComHons Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	STK 310 and STK 320
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

In this module certain basic topics relating to discrete, equally spaced stationary and non-stationary time series are introduced as well as the identification, estimation and testing of time series models and forecasting. Theoretical results are compared to corresponding results obtained from computer simulated time series.

Analysis of time series 880 (TRA 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MSc Mathematical Statistics (Coursework) MCom Mathematical Statistics (Coursework) MCom Statistics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites	WST 321 or TRA 720
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Difference equations. Lag operators. Stationary ARMA processes. Maximum likelihood estimation. Spectral analysis. Vector processes. Non-stationary time series. Long-memory processes.

Data analytics and visualisation 880 (TRG 880)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MSc Mathematical Statistics (Coursework) MCom Mathematical Statistics (Coursework) MCom Statistics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Regression introduction: Simple and multiple regression. Multicollinearity, Heteroscedasticity, Ridge regression. Logistic regression: Estimation, inference and applications. Non Linear regression: Estimation, inference and applications. Text mining: Topic modelling with applications. Survival regression: Survival models applied in regression. Regression extensions: CART, MARS and Conjoint analysis.

Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	0.00

Programmes	BCom Statistics BAdmin Public Management Public Administration BAdmin Public Management and International Relations BCom BCom Accounting Sciences BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Financial Sciences BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Marketing Management BCom Statistics BCom Supply Chain Management
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Economic and Management Sciences Deans Office
Period of presentation	Year

Academic orientation 120 (UPO 120)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	0.00
Programmes	BCom Extended programme
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Humanities Deans Office
Period of presentation	Year

Consumer protection 220 (VBB 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	LLB BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Mercantile Law
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*For LLB and BCom specialising in law
(a) Basic principles of the National Credit Act 34 of 2005
(b) Aspects regarding the law applicable to credit agreements
(c) Basic principles of the Consumer Protection Act 68 of 2008

Payment methods 320 (VHD 320)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	10.00
Programmes	LLB BCom Law
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Mercantile Law
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*For LLB and BCom specialising in Law
(a) Elements of negotiability; the bill of exchange, cheque and promissory note; parties to bills, cheques and notes
(b) Requirements for validity, negotiation, holdership and acceptance
(c) The banker-client relationship; crossings and additions to crossings; the legal position of the drawee and collecting bank
(d) Electronic payment methods

Sales management 780 (VKB 780)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Marketing Management
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Comparative municipal government and administration 800 (VMA 800)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	24.00

Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Contact time	30 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	School of Public Management and Administration
Period of presentation	Year

Distribution-free methods 710 (VMT 710)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	15.00
Programmes	BScHons Mathematical Statistics BComHons Mathematical Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 311, WST 312, WST 321 and WST 322
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

A selection of: Nonparametric stochastic processes. Power and asymptotic power of distribution-free procedures. Theory and simulation. Asymptotic relative efficiency. Linear rank tests: Definition, properties and applications. Equal in distribution technique. Counting and ranking statistics. Introduction to one and two sample U-statistics. Permutation and distribution-free rank-like statistics. Multi-sample distribution-free tests, rank correlation and regression. Some nonparametric bootstrap and smoothing methods.

Mathematical statistics 111 (WST 111)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BSc Computer Science BCom BCom Econometrics BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	At least 5 (60-69%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination
Contact time	1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics

Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Characterisation of a set of measurements: Graphical and numerical methods. Random sampling. Probability theory. Discrete and continuous random variables. Probability distributions. Generating functions and moments.

Mathematical statistics 121 (WST 121)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences BCom BCom Econometrics BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 111 GS or WST 133, 143 and 153
Contact time	1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Sampling distributions and the central limit theorem. Statistical inference: Point and interval estimation. Hypothesis testing with applications in one and two-sample cases. Introductory methods for: Linear regression and correlation, analysis of variance, categorical data analysis and non-parametric statistics. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

Mathematical statistics 133 (WST 133)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences BCom Extended programme
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	At least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination; BSc and BCom numeric stream students must be take WTW 133 concurrently.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 tutorials per week, 4 lectures per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Descriptive statistics – Univariate:
The role of Statistics, various types of data. Sampling, probability and non-probability sampling techniques and the collection of data. Frequency, relative and cumulative distributions and graphical representations. Additional concepts relating to data processing: sigma notation, factorial notation. Descriptive measures of location,dispersion and symmetry. Exploratory data analysis.
Probability:
Introductory probability theory and applications. Set theory and probability laws. Introduction to random variables. Assigning probabilities, probability distributions, expected value and variance in general. Specific discrete probability distributions (Uniform, Binomial). Report writing and presentation. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

Mathematical statistics 143 (WST 143)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences BCom Extended programme
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	BSc and BCom numeric students: WST 133 and WTW 133 and must be taken concurrently with WTW 143.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 tutorials per week, 4 lectures per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Probability and inference:
Probability theory and theoretical distributions for continuous random variables (Uniform, Normal and t). Sampling distributions (means and proportions). Estimation theory and hypothesis testing of sampling averages and proportions (one- and two-sample cases).
Optimisation techniques with economic applications:
Applications of differentiation in statistic and economic related problems. Integration. Applications of integration in statistic and economic related problems. Systems of equations in equilibrium. The area under a curve and applications of definite integrals in Statistics and Economics. Report writing and presentation. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

Mathematical statistics 153 (WST 153)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 133 and WST143 and WTW 143. Must be taken concurrently with WTW 153.
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 tutorials per week, 4 lectures per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Probability distributions:
Introductory distribution theory and special statistical distributions (Binomial, Geometric, Hypergeometric, Poisson, Uniform, Normal, Gamma). Generating functions and moments. Bivariate probability distributions. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

Mathematical statistics 211 (WST 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BSc Mathematics BCom BCom Econometrics BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 111, WST 121, WTW 114 GS and WTW 124 GS
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Set theory. Probability measure functions. Random variables. Distribution functions. Probability mass functions. Density functions. Expected values. Moments. Moment generating functions. Special probability distributions: Bernoulli, binomial, hypergeometric, geometric, negative binomial, Poisson, Poisson process, discrete uniform, uniform, gamma,exponential, Weibull, Pareto, normal. Joint distributions: Multinomial, extended hypergeometric, joint continuous distributions. Marginal distributions. Independent random variables. Conditional distributions. Covariance, correlation. Conditional expected values. Transformation of random variables: Convolution formula. Order statistics. Stochastic convergence: Convergence in distribution. Central limit theorem. Practical applications. Practical statistical modelling and analysis using statistical computer packages and the interpretation of the output.

Mathematical statistics 221 (WST 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	24.00
Programmes	BSc Mathematics BCom BCom Econometrics BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 211 GS
Contact time	2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Stochastic convergence: Asymptotic normal distributions, convergence in probability. Statistics and sampling distributions: Chi-squared distribution. Distribution of the sample mean and sample variance for random samples from a normal population. T-distribution. F-distribution. Beta distribution. Point estimation: Method of moments. Maximum likelihood estimation. Unbiased estimators. Uniform minimum variance unbiased estimators. Cramer-Rao inequality. Efficiency. Consistency. Asymptotic relative efficiency.
Bayes estimators. Sufficient statistics. Completeness. The exponential class. Confidence intervals. Test of statistical hypotheses. Reliability and survival distributions. Practical applications. Practical statistical modelling and analysis using statistical computer packages and the interpretation of the output.

Multivariate analysis 311 (WST 311)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BSc Mathematics BCom BCom Econometrics BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 211, WST 221, WTW 211 GS and WTW 218 GS
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Multivariate statistical distributions: Moments of a distribution, moment generating functions, independence. Multivariate normal distribution: Conditional distributions, partial and multiple correlations. Multinomial and multivariate Poisson distributions: Asymptotic normality and estimation of parameters. Distribution of quadratic forms in normal variables. Multivariate normal samples: Estimation of the mean vector and covariance matrix, estimation of correlation coefficients, distribution of the sample mean, sample covariance matrix and sample correlation coefficients. The linear model: Models of full rank, least squares estimators, test of hypotheses.The generalised linear model: Exponential family mean and variance, link functions, deviance and residual analysis, test statistics, log- linear and logit models. Practical applications: Practical statistical modelling and analysis using statistical computer packages and interpretation of the output.

Stochastic processes 312 (WST 312)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BSc Mathematics BCom BCom Econometrics BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 211, WST 221, WTW 211 GS and WTW 218 GS
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Definition of a stochastic process. Stationarity. Covariance stationary. Markov property. Random walk. Brownian motion. Markov chains. Chapman-Kolmogorov equations. Recurrent and transient states. First passage time. Occupation times. Markov jump processes. Poisson process. Birth and death processes. Structures of processes. Structure of the time-homogeneous Markov jump process. Applications in insurance. Practical statistical modelling, analysis and simulation using statistical computer packages and the interpretation of the output.

Time-series analysis 321 (WST 321)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BSc Mathematics BCom BCom Econometrics BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Prerequisites	WST 211, WST 221, WTW 211 GS and WTW 218 GS
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Note: Only one of the modules WST 321 or STK 320 may be included in any study programme.

Stationary and non-stationary univariate time-series. Properties of autoregressive moving average (ARMA) and autoregressive integrated moving average (ARIMA) processes. Identification, estimation and diagnostic testing of a time-series model. Forecasting. Multivariate time-series. Practical statistical modelling and analysis using statistical computer packages.

Actuarial statistics 322 (WST 322)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BSc Mathematics BCom BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 211, WST 221, WTW 211 GS and WTW 218 GS
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Decision theory. Loss distributions. Reinsurance. Risk models. Ruin theory. Credibility theory. Methods to forecast future claim numbers and amounts. Practical statistical modelling and analysis using statistical computer packages.

Research report: Mathematical statistics 795 (WST 795)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	30.00
Programmes	BScHons Mathematical Statistics BComHons Mathematical Statistics
Prerequisites	WST 311, WST 312, WST 321 and WST 322
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 and Semester 2

Module content

Refer to the document: Criteria for the research management process and the assessment of the honours essays, available on the web: www.up.ac.za under the Department of Statistics: postgraduate study.

Cyber analytics 802 (WST 802)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	20.00
Programmes	MCom Statistics (Coursework)
Contact time	1 lecture per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Semester 1 or Semester 2

Module content

Reviewing, from a statistical perspective, the cyberinfrastructure ecosystem including distributed computing, multi node and distributed file eco systems. Structured and unstructured data sources, including social media data and image data. Setting up of large data structures for analysis. Algorithms and techniques for computing statistics and statistical models on distributed data. Software to be used include, Hadoop, Map reduce, SAS, SAS Data loader for Hadoop.

Dissertation: Mathematical statistics 890 (WST 890)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	180.00
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Year

Mini-dissertation: Mathematical statistics 895 (WST 895)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	100.00
Programmes	MSc Mathematical Statistics (Coursework) MCom Mathematical Statistics (Coursework)
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English

Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Year

Thesis: Mathematical statistics 990 (WST 990)

Qualification	Postgraduate
Module credits	360.00
Programmes	PhD Mathematical Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Prerequisites	No prerequisites.
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Statistics
Period of presentation	Year

Calculus 114 (WTW 114)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCom Statistics BCom BCom Econometrics BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	Refer to Regulation 1.2. Mathematics 60% Grade 12.
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*This module serves as preparation for students majoring in Mathematics (including all students who intend to enrol for WTW 218 and WTW 220). Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 114, WTW 158, WTW 134, WTW 165.
Functions, limits and continuity. Differential calculus of single variable functions, rate of change, graph sketching, applications. The mean value theorem, the rule of L'Hospital. Definite and indefinite integrals, evaluating definite integrals using anti-derivatives, the substitution rule.

Discrete structures 115 (WTW 115)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	Refer to Regulation 1.2: A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 50% in the Grade 12 examination
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Propositional logic: truth tables, logical equivalence, implication, arguments. Mathematical induction and well-ordering principle. Introduction to set theory. Counting techniques: elementary probability, multiplication and addition rules, permutations and combinations, binomial theorem, inclusion-exclusion rule.

Mathematics 124 (WTW 124)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCom BCom Econometrics BCom Statistics
Prerequisites	WTW 114
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree:
WTW 124, WTW 146, WTW 148 and WTW 164. This module serves as preparation for students majoring in Mathematics (including all students who intend to enrol for WTW 218, WTW 211 and WTW 220).

The vector space Rn, vector algebra with applications to lines and planes, matrix algebra, systems of linear equations, determinants. Complex numbers and factorisation of polynomials. Integration techniques and applications of integration. The formal definition of a limit. The fundamental theorem of Calculus and applications. Vector functions, polar curves and quadratic curves.

Precalculus 133 (WTW 133)

Qualification	Undergraduate

Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BCom Extended programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	BSc and BCom students: At least 3 (40-49%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination and must be taken concurrently with WTW133
Contact time	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Real numbers, elementary set notation, exponents and radicals. Algebraic expressions, fractional expressions, linear and quadratic equations, inequalities. Coordinate geometry: lines, circles. Functions: definition, notation, piecewise defined functions, domain and range, graphs, transformations of functions, symmetry, even and odd functions, combining functions, one-to-one functions and inverses, polynomial functions and zeros. Sequences, summation notation, arithmetic, geometric sequences, infinite geometric series, annuities and instalments. Degrees and radians, unit circle, trigonometric functions, fundamental identities, trigonometric graphs, trigonometric identities, double-angle, half-angle formulae, trigonometric equations, applications.

This module is only offered in English at the Mamelodi Campus for the BSc Extended programme. At the Hatfield and Groenkloof campuses it is offered in English and Afrikaans.

Mathematics 134 (WTW 134)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Programmes	BCom BCom Economics BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Veterinary Science
Prerequisites	Refer to Regulation 1.2: At least 50% for Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination .
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

**Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 134, WTW 165, WTW 114, WTW 158. WTW 134 does not lead to admission to Mathematics at 200 level and is intended for students who require Mathematics at 100 level only. WTW 134 is offered as WTW 165 in the second semester only to students who have applied in the first semester of the current year for the approximately 65 MBChB, or the 5-6 BChD places becoming available in the second semester and who were therefore enrolled for MGW 112 in the first semester of the current year.*
Functions, derivatives, interpretation of the derivative, rules of differentiation, applications of differentiation, integration, interpretation of the definite integral, applications of integration. Matrices, solutions of systems of equations. All topics are studied in the context of applications.

Calculus 143 (WTW 143)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BCom Extended programme
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Health Sciences
Prerequisites	BSc and BCom students: WTW 133 and WST133 and must be taken concurrently with WTW143
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week, Foundation Course
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Functions: exponential and logarithmic functions, natural exponential and logarithmic functions, exponential and logarithmic laws, exponential and logarithmic equations, compound interest. Limits: concept of a limit, finding limits numerically and graphically, finding limits algebraically, limit laws without proofs, squeeze theorem without proof, one-sided limits, infinite limits, limits at infinity, vertical, horizontal and slant asymptotes, substitution rule, continuity, laws for continuity without proofs. Differentiation: average and instantaneous change, definition of derivative, differentiation rules without proofs, derivatives of polynomials, chain rule for differentiation, derivatives of trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions, applications of differentiation: extreme values, critical numbers, monotone functions, first derivative test, optimisation.

Linear algebra 146 (WTW 146)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00

Programmes	BCom BCom Economics BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree:
WTW 124, WTW 146 and WTW 164. The module WTW 146 is designed for students who require Mathematics at 100 level only and does not lead to admission to Mathematics at 200 level.

Vector algebra, lines and planes, matrix algebra, solution of systems of equations, determinants. Complex numbers and polynomial equations. All topics are studied in the context of applications.

Calculus 148 (WTW 148)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	8.00
Programmes	BCom BCom Economics BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Education
Prerequisites	WTW 114 GS or WTW 134
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree:
WTW 124, WTW 148 and WTW 164. The module WTW 148 is designed for students who require Mathematics at 100 level only and does not lead to admission to Mathematics at 200 level.

Integration techniques. Modelling with differential equations. Functions of several variables, partial derivatives, optimisation. Numerical techniques. All topics are studied in the context of applications.

Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BSc Meteorology BCom BCom Econometrics BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	WTW 124
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This is an introduction to linear algebra on Rn. Matrices and linear equations, linear combinations and spans, linear independence, subspaces, basis and dimension, eigenvalues, eigenvectors, similarity and diagonalisation of matrices, linear transformations.

Calculus 218 (WTW 218)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BSc Chemistry BCom BCom Econometrics BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	WTW 114 and WTW 124
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Calculus of multivariable functions, directional derivatives. Extrema and Lagrange multipliers. Multiple integrals, polar, cylindrical and spherical coordinates.

Analysis 220 (WTW 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00

Programmes	BSc Meteorology BCom BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	WTW 114 and WTW 124, WTW 211 and WTW 218
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Properties of real numbers. Analysis of sequences and series of real numbers. Power series and theorems of convergence. The Bolzano-Weierstrass theorem. The intermediate value theorem and analysis of real-valued functions on an interval. The Riemann integral: Existence and properties of the interval.

Linear algebra 221 (WTW 221)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BCom BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	WTW 211 and WTW 218
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Abstract vector spaces, change of basis, matrix representation of linear transformations, orthogonality, diagonalisability of symmetric matrices, some applications.

Differential equations 264 (WTW 264)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BSc Mathematical Statistics BCom

Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	WTW 114 and WTW 124
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

*Students will not be credited for both WTW 162 and WTW 264 or both WTW 264 and WTW 286 for their degree.

Theory and solution methods for ordinary differential equations and initial value problems: separable and linear first order equations, linear equations of higher order, systems of linear equations. Laplace transform.

Differential equations 286 (WTW 286)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	12.00
Programmes	BSc Meteorology BCom
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	WTW 114, WTW 124 and WTW 162
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Module is presented in English
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

*Students will not be credited for more than one of the modules for their degree: WTW 264, WTW 286
Theory and solution methods for ordinary differential equations and initial value problems: separable and linear first-order equations, linear equations of higher order, systems of linear equations. Application to mathematical models. Numerical methods applied to nonlinear systems.Qualitative analysis of linear systems.

Analysis 310 (WTW 310)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BSc Mathematical Statistics BCom BCom Statistics

Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	WTW 220
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Topology of finite dimensional spaces: Open and closed sets, compactness, connectedness and completeness. Theorems of Bolzano-Weierstrass and Heine-Borel. Properties of continuous functions and applications. Integration theory for functions of one real variable. Sequences of functions.

Financial engineering 354 (WTW 354)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BSc Mathematical Statistics BCom BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	WST 211, WTW 211 and WTW 218
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Mean variance portfolio theory. Market equilibrium models such as the capital asset pricing model. Factor models and arbitrage pricing theory. Measures of investment risk. Efficient market hypothesis. Stochastic models of security prices

Algebra 381 (WTW 381)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BSc Mathematical Statistics BCom

Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	WTW 114 and WTW 211
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Group theory: Definition, examples, elementary properties, subgroups, permutation groups, isomorphism, order, cyclic groups, homomorphisms, factor groups. Ring theory: Definition, examples, elementary properties, ideals, homomorphisms, factor rings, polynomial rings, factorisation of polynomials. Field extensions, applications to straight-edge and compass constructions.

Dynamical systems 382 (WTW 382)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BCom BCom Statistics
Service modules	Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	WTW 218 and WTW 286/264
Contact time	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

Matrix exponential function: homogeneous and non-homogeneous linear systems of differential equations. Qualitative analysis of systems: phase portraits, stability, linearisation, energy method and Liapunov's method. Introduction to chaotic systems. Application to real life problems.

Numerical analysis 383 (WTW 383)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	18.00
Programmes	BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BCom BCom Statistics

Service modules	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities
Prerequisites	WTW 114, WTW 123 WTW 124 and WTW 211
Contact time	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

Direct methods for the numerical solution of systems of linear equations, pivoting strategies. Iterative methods for solving systems of linear equations and eigenvalue problems. Iterative methods for solving systems of nonlinear equations. Introduction to optimization. Algorithms for the considered numerical methods are derived and implemented in computer programmes. Complexity of computation is investigated. Error estimates and convergence results are proved.

Sport tourism 210 (YSL 210)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	YSL120
Contact time	3 lectures per week
Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 1

Module content

This module presents an introduction to sport tourism from a tourist destination prespective. Concepts in sport tourism are defined, a timeline of the development of sport tourism and different sport tourism models, motivations for sport tourism involvement and forms of sport tourism are explored and discussed. The role and influence of government in sport tourism are analysed and critiqued. The impact of sport tourism on community development is examined through case studies.

Sport development 220 (YSL 220)

Qualification	Undergraduate
Module credits	16.00
Service modules	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Prerequisites	YSL 210
Contact time	3 lectures per week

Language of tuition	Afrikaans and English are used in one class
Department	Sport and Leisure Studies
Period of presentation	Semester 2

Module content

In this module the student is orientated towards strategies and skills that develop both an active and winning nation to improve the health and wellness of the South African population through mass participation in sport and recreation. Knowledge and skills to detect, develop and retain talented athletes through sport development structures and systems are discussed. The Sport Academy system in South Africa and Zone VI in Africa are analysed and appropriate delivery strategies and structures are planned and designed. Students will also perform academic service through community engagement in diverse communities.

The information published here is subject to change and may be amended after the publication of this information. The General Regulations (G Regulations) apply to all faculties of the University of Pretoria. It is expected of students to familiarise themselves well with these regulations as well as with the information contained in the General Rules section. Ignorance concerning these regulations and rules will not be accepted as an excuse for any transgression.